

# Faculty of Arts

---

**The Faculty of Arts** 134

---

**The Professors** 134

---

**Regulations for Students** 137

---

**Programs of Study** 140

---

**Programs and Certificates** 140

---

**Certificates** 143

---

**Programs** 144

---

**BA (Criminology)** 144

---

**BA (Honors)** 145

---

**BA in Environmental Studies** 146

---

**General Information** 146

**Program Requirements (★120)** 146

---

**Bachelor of Arts (BA)** 147

---

**Anthropology** 149

**Art and Design** 149

**Arts and Cultural Management (MacEwan University)** 150

**Christian Theology** 150

**Classics** 150

**Comparative Literature** 151

**Combined Honors in Comparative Literature** 152

**Major and Minor in Comparative Literature** 152

**Creative Writing** 152

**Drama** 153

**East Asian Studies** 153

**English** 156

**Film Studies** 157

**Germanic Languages** 157

**History** 158

**Human Geography** 159

**Interdisciplinary Studies, OIS** 160

**Linguistics** 161

**Mathematics** 162

**Major Requirements** 164

**Native Studies (Faculty of Native Studies)** 167

**Philosophy** 167

**Planning** 168

**Political Science** 169

**Certificate in Globalization and Governance** 170

**Psychology** 170

**Cooperative Education (Work Experience) Route** 171

**Religious Studies** 172

**Science, Technology and Society** 173

**Sociology** 174

**Statistics** 174

**Women's and Gender Studies (Faculty of Arts)** 175

---

**Bachelor of Design (BDes)** 175

---

**Bachelor of Music (BMus)** 178

---

**BFA in Art and Design** 182

---

**BFA in Drama** 182

---



---

**Bachelor of Arts (Drama)/Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Combined Degrees, BA/BEEd** 184

---

**Bachelor of Music (BMus)/Bachelor of Education (BEEd Elementary) Combined Degrees, and Bachelor of Music (BMus)/Bachelor of Education (BEEd Secondary) Combined Degrees** 185

---

**BMus/BEEd (Elementary)** 186

**BMus/BEEd (Secondary)** 186

---

**Certificates** 188

---

**Certificate in Civil - Military Leadership** 188

**Certificate in Community Engagement and Service-Learning** 188

**Certificate in Computer Game Development** 188

**Certificate in Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science** 189

**Certificate in European Studies** 189

**Certificate in Finance** 189

**Certificate in Globalization and Governance** 189

**Certificate in International Learning** 189

**Certificate in Middle Eastern and African Studies** 190

**Certificate in Peace and Post-Conflict Studies** 190

**Certificate in the Economics and Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment** 190

**Certificate in Translation Studies in Japanese** 191

**Certificate in World Sound Arts** 191

**Community Linguist Certificate** 191

**MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies** 191

**Research Certificate in Arts (Psychology)** 192

# The Faculty of Arts

## Arts

### Who We Are

We are an innovative Faculty that has been serving students and launching careers since 1908. Our 50,000 alumni make an impact in communities everywhere and contribute greatly to our cultural lives. They enjoy challenging careers in every sector of the economy, including oil and gas, business, government, IT, education and nonprofit organizations.

As one of the university's largest Faculties, Arts is a highly respected hub of research and creativity by both faculty members and students.

### What We Do

The Faculty of Arts supports your discovery and learning by offering almost 900 distinct courses in the social sciences, fine arts, humanities and interdisciplinary studies. Arts is about applying rigorous critical thinking to solve complex problems. You can take courses that will allow you to discover the relationship between literature and texting; the economics of financial markets (e.g., how much risk should be in your portfolio); how people learn a language; and the connection between power, politics and political activism, just to name a few.

Arts is about discovery, exploration and developing research skills. We empower your career with undergraduate, master's and PhD level degrees, as well as a range of certificate programs to complement your skills and aspirations. We offer more than 60 areas of focus, ranging from industrial design to economics. Our undergraduate degrees offer opportunities for experiential, hands-on learning:

- Arts Work Experience connects you with employers, offering paid work terms related to your area of study.
- In Community Service-Learning courses, you engage in volunteer work in the nonprofit sector and apply classroom knowledge to real world problems.
- Roger S Smith awards allow you to engage in a summer paid research project with a professor in your area of interest.
- In international study abroad programs around the world, including Arts' own school in Cortona, Italy, you gain global experiences while earning university credits.

Arts students also have access to a large scholarship pool totaling more than \$450,000 annually.

Our graduate programs attract outstanding students from around the globe, and their talents greatly enrich our teaching, research and campus communities.

### Faculty Awards and Accomplishments

Our track record of excellent research and teaching could not happen without award-winning faculty. Arts is home to six University Cup recipients, which is the highest honour the University of Alberta bestows on its academic staff.

Our reputation is also acknowledged nationally and internationally:

- Award winning teachers, including eight national 3M Teaching Fellowships.
- Global academic ranking systems consistently recognize Faculty of Arts departments as among the best in the world.
- Outstanding researchers with high success rates in national granting competitions, and a higher than national average for SSHRC (Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council) research grants.
- Top ranked scholars with 37 Royal Society of Canada fellows and two members of the Royal Society of Canada's College of New Scholars, Artists and Scientists.
- 13 Canada Research Chairs and a Canada Council Killam Research Fellowship.

# The Professors

## Members of the Faculty

### Officers of the Faculty

#### Dean

L Cormack, PhD

#### Vice-Dean

L Gotell, PhD

#### Associate Dean, Graduate Studies

T Spalding, PhD

#### Associate Dean, Research

S Patten, PhD

#### Associate Deans, Student Programs

AT Ball, MVA

R Nagel, PhD

#### Associate Dean, Undergraduate Learning

AT Ball, MVA

#### Senior Officer, Finance

R Yu, BCom

#### Senior Officer, Human Resources

TBA

#### Senior Officer, Student Services and Programs

RA Cowan, BA (Special)

#### Administrative Professional Officers

S McClellan, BA (Hons)

A Nicholson, BA (Hons), MA

S Trompeter, BA, MBA

#### Honorary Fellow in the Faculty of Arts

AGF Wirth, BA (Hons)

#### Honorary Professors in the Faculty of Arts

W Lichem, MA, Dri iur

G Nowak, DMA

### Community Service-Learning

#### Director

D Peacock, PhD

#### Administrative Professional Officer

B Baker

### Office of Interdisciplinary Studies

#### Senior Director

S Gouglas, PhD

#### Director and Assistant Professor, Humanities Computing Program

M Engel, PhD

#### Professors, Humanities Computing Program

S Gouglas, PhD

G Rockwell, PhD

A Ensslin, PhD

#### Associate Professor, Humanities Computing Program

H Quamen, PhD

#### Director, Peace and Post-Conflict Studies

S Byrne, PhD

#### Director and Professor, Religious Studies Program

A Gow, PhD

#### Professors, Religious Studies Program

W Braun, PhD

F Lifshitz, PhD

#### Associate Professor, Religious Studies Program

D Wujastyk, PhD

#### Assistant Professors, Religious Studies Program

N Dalal, PhD

J Hendrickson, PhD

D Quinter, PhD

#### Adjunct Professor

M Frishkopf, PhD

#### Director and Professor, Science, Technology, and Society Program

A Ede, PhD

#### Director, Writing Studies Program

H Graves, PhD

#### Professors, Writing Studies Program

T Barker, PhD

R Graves, PhD

#### Associate Professors, Writing Studies Program

H Graves, PhD

L Moussu, PhD

#### Senior Administrator

B Heagle

### Writing Initiatives Centre

Director and Associate Professor, Centre for Writers

L Moussu, PhD

#### Administrative Professional Officer

B Baker

### Anthropology

#### Professor and Chair

P Willoughby, PhD

#### Henry Marshall Tory Professor

M Nuttall, PhD

#### Professor

A Costopoloulos, PhD

J DeBernardi, PhD

GL Forth, DPhil

J Ives, PhD

A Weber, Ph

#### Associate Professor

S Garvie-Lok, PhD

R Losey, PhD

K Lowrey, PhD

A Palmer, PhD

K Supernant, PhD

H Vallianatos, PhD

M Zivkovic, Ph

#### Assistant Professor

L Harrington, PhD

J Hill, PhD

#### Professors Emeriti

MI Asch, PhD

HB Barclay, PhD

OB Beattie, PhD

PJ Brink, PhD

R Bryan, PhD

AD Fisher, PhD

MR Freeman, PhD

CG Hickey, PhD

RJ Le Blanc, PhD

N Lovell, PhD

D Lubell, PhD

L Phillips, PhD

CE Schweger, PhD

C Urion, PhD

DE Young, PhD

#### Adjunct Professors

A Beaudoin, PhD

C Fletcher, PhD

L Main Johnson, PhD

H Young-Leslie, PhD

#### Faculty Service Officer

P Mayne Correia, MA

#### Assistant Chair (Administration)

T Khaner, MMus, CD, CHR

### Art and Design

#### Associate Professor and Chair

C Gajewski, MFA, MDes

#### University Professor

E Ingram, MVA

#### Centennial Professor

ST Caulfield, MFA

#### Canada Research Chair In Design Studies

G Renwick, PhD

#### Professors

ME Boone, PhD

JE Greer, PhD

P Hide, Dip AD, Post Dip

L McTavish, PhD

#### Associate Professors

TN Antoniuk, MDes

AT Ball, MVA

LR Claypool, PhD

SM Colberg, MVA

W Davis, MA, PhD

C Gajewski, MFA, MDes

TL Harnett, MFA

JS Harris, PhD

R Lederer, MDes

A Rowe, MRes

#### Assistant Professors

N Loveless, PhD

M Oliver, MA, MPhil

J Thomas, MFA

#### Adjunct Professors

A Boetzkes, PhD

R Ikeda, MFA

A Oak, PhD

CM Skidmore, PhD

AK Whitelaw, PhD

**Professors Emeriti**  
 PF Bartl, DipAGS  
 BB Bentz, MFA, MDes  
 LD Cantine, MA  
 VC Chan, PhD  
 NO Fiertel, MFA  
 J Frascara, DipFA, Post Dip  
 WW Jule, MFA  
 LJ Osborne, MFA  
 GS Peacock, Dip AD, Post Dip  
 RW Sinclair, MA

**Assistant Chair (Administration)**  
 SB Szyrnkowski, BFA, Dip Eng

## Drama

**Associate Professor and Chair**  
 K Weiss, MFA

**Professors**  
 D Barnett, RBTC  
 P Defraeye, PhD  
 J Heather, MFA  
 D Ley, MFA  
 L Livingstone, MFA  
 E Moulton, BA, ARCT  
 J Selman, MFA  
 G Tondino, NTS

**Associate Professors**  
 B Coleman, MFA  
 M Kennard, PEx  
 D Mounsef, PhD  
 S Muneroni, PhD  
 S Nicholls, MFA  
 J Price, PEx  
 J Raymond, LLB  
 R Shannon, MFA  
 L Snelling, PEx

**Assistant Professors**  
 S Couture, PhD  
 D Kennedy, MFA

**Professors Emeriti**  
 FF Bueckert, MA  
 JV DeFelice, MA  
 C Hare, MA  
 R Kerr, PhD  
 DL Lovett, NDD  
 K McCaw, NTS  
 JH McTeague, PhD  
 J Ogg, MA  
 CT Peacocke, MFA  
 L Rubin

**Assistant Chair (Administration)**  
 J Brown, BFA

**Administrative Professional Officer (Production Manager)**  
 G Van Hezewyk, NTS

## East Asian Studies

**Professor and Chair**  
 C Lupke, PhD

**Professor**  
 T Ono, PhD

**Associate Professors**  
 A Commons, PhD  
 W Davis, PhD  
 D Fried, PhD  
 K Kabata, PhD  
 D Quinter, PhD

**Assistant Professors**  
 C Iwasaki, PhD  
 H Kwon, PhD  
 X Li, PhD  
 Lecturers  
 H Aoki, PhD  
 H Kim, PhD  
 KC Sun, PhD

**Professors Emeriti**  
 LF Leung, PhD

JS Lin, PhD  
 JS Munro, MA

**Assistant Chair (Administration)**  
 J McKinnon, LLB

## Economics

**Professor and Chair**  
 CE Smith, PhD

**Professor and Associate Chair (Graduate)**  
 RT Smith, PhD

**Professor and Associate Chair (Undergraduate)**  
 V Galvani, PhD

### Professors

A Eckert, PhD  
 T Klumpp, PhD  
 SK Landon, PhD  
 CE Smith, PhD  
 RT Smith, PhD  
 R Szostak, PhD

### Associate Professors

V Brenic, PhD  
 HL Eckert, PhD  
 S Fossati, PhD  
 V Galvani, PhD  
 D Hryshko, PhD  
 H Huang, PhD  
 CM Landeo, PhD  
 C Langinier, PhD  
 JT Marchand, PhD  
 A McGee, PhD  
 M Shukayev, PhD  
 X Su, PhD  
 BP Ural Marchand, PhD  
 Y Xu, PhD

### Assistant Professors

D Andersen, PhD  
 D Brown, PhD  
 P Gunes, PhD  
 X Liu, PhD  
 L Zhou, PhD

**Faculty Lecturer**  
 M Sharaf, PhD

**Adjunct Professors**  
 U Chakravorty, PhD  
 CJ McCabe, PhD

### Professors Emeriti

A Buse, PhD  
 BG Dahlby, PhD  
 NK Dastoor, PhD  
 DH Feeny, PhD  
 B Korda, DSc  
 ML McMillan, PhD  
 MS Noorzooy, PhD  
 AR Plourde, PhD  
 TL Powrie, DPhil  
 DL Ryan, PhD  
 EH Shaffer, PhD  
 SD Sharif, PhD  
 TS Veeman, PhD  
 D West, PhD  
 BW Wilkinson, PhD  
 LS Wilson, PhD  
 CD Young, PhD

**Assistant Chair (Administration)**  
 T Khaner, MMus, CD

## English and Film Studies

**Professor and Chair**  
 P Sinnema, PhD

**Professor and Associate Chair (Graduate)**  
 J Rak, PhD

**Associate Professor and Associate Chair (Undergraduate)**  
 M Simpson, PhD

**Professor and Associate Chair (Academic)**  
 CM Devereux, PhD

**Professor and Canada Research Chair in Cultural Studies**  
 I Szeman, PhD

### University Professors

PA Demers, PhD, FRSC  
 GD Kelly, DPhil, FRSC

### Professors

KM Ball, PhD  
 WR Beard, PhD  
 KJ Binhammer, PhD  
 EL Bishop, PhD  
 R Bowers, PhD  
 CJ Bracken, PhD  
 A Braz, PhD  
 SM Brown, PhD  
 HW Connor, PhD  
 JP Considine, PhD  
 E del Rio, PhD  
 CM Devereux, PhD  
 D Gay, PhD  
 H Graves, PhD  
 R Graves, PhD  
 S Hamilton, PhD  
 M O'Driscoll, PhD  
 O Okome, PhD  
 JS Rak, PhD  
 SR Reimer, PhD  
 PW Sinnema, PhD  
 S Slemmon, PhD  
 JA Varsava, PhD  
 C Wiesenthal, PhD  
 J Williamson, PhD  
 TC Zacodnik, PhD  
 H Zwicker, PhD

### Associate Professors

RJ Brazeau, PhD  
 BWH Bucknell, PhD  
 M Carrière, PhD  
 E Czach, PhD  
 M Dumont, PhD  
 C Harol, PhD  
 N Hurley, PhD  
 E Kent, PhD  
 K Martin, PhD  
 L Moussu, PhD  
 L Ouzgane, PhD  
 HN Quamen, PhD  
 C Sale, PhD  
 DM Simpson, PhD  
 CA Stewart, PhD  
 S Tinic, PhD  
 T Wharton, PhD

### Assistant Professors

J Baron, PhD  
 J Cohn, PhD  
 M Engel, PhD  
 S Krotz, PhD  
 M Litwack, PhD  
 T Tomsy, PhD  
 Lecturer  
 LD Perkins, PhD

**Adjunct Professors**  
 S Brown, PhD  
 R Harde, PhD  
 D Schaub, PhD

**University Professor Emeritus**  
 JS McMaster, PhD, FRSC

**Professors Emeriti**  
 BL Almon, PhD  
 RF Ayling, PhD  
 S Bagchee, PhD  
 RG Baldwin, PhD  
 DF Barbour, PhD

DE Bessai, PhD  
 JW Bilsland, PhD  
 CJ Bullock, PhD  
 D Chisholm, DPhil  
 PD Clements, DPhil, FRSC  
 GPJ Epp, PhD  
 C Gordon-Craig, PhD  
 RJS Grant, PhD  
 I Grundy, DPhil, FRSC  
 K Gunnars, MA  
 HA Hargreaves, PhD  
 RT Harrison, PhD  
 P Hjartarson, PhD  
 R Hoffpaier, PhD  
 GAF Hollingshead, PhD  
 RE Jones, PhD  
 MR Legris, PhD  
 KM MacIntyre, PhD  
 LN McKill, PhD  
 RJ Merrett, PhD  
 D Miall, PhD  
 RG Moyles, PhD, FRSC  
 JD Mulvihill, PhD  
 A Braz, PhD  
 N Parker-Jervis, PhD  
 EW Pitcher, PhD  
 F Radford, PhD  
 D Read, PhD  
 EJ Rose, PhD  
 S Rose, PhD  
 G Samuel, PhD  
 ME Sargent, PhD  
 R Solomon, PhD  
 K Stewart, PhD  
 JC Stott, PhD  
 NF Stovel, PhD  
 J Wallace, PhD  
 R Wiebe, MA  
 MD Wilkie, PhD

**Assistant Chair (Administration)**  
 R Longworth, BA Honours, BSc

## History and Classics

**University Professor and Chair**  
 D Marples, PhD

**Professors and Henry Marshall Tory Chairs**  
 S Carter, PhD, FRSC  
 B Lemire, DPhil, FRSC

**Professor and Singham Chair in Ancient Indian Society and Polity, 500 BCE - 500 CE**  
 D Wujastyk, PhD

**Chair in Modern Western Canadian History**  
 P Baskerville, PhD, FRSC

### Professors

W Braun, PhD  
 L Cormack, PhD  
 R Dunch, PhD  
 G Ens, PhD  
 A Gow, PhD  
 S Gouglas, PhD  
 J Jay, PhD  
 V Kravchenko, PhD  
 C Mackay, PhD  
 K Mouré, PhD  
 J Patrouch, PhD  
 FA Pownall, PhD  
 JJ Rossiter, PhD  
 J Samson, PhD  
 CM Skidmore, PhD  
 RW Smith, PhD  
 S Smith, PhD  
 F Sysyn, PhD  
 EA McDougall, PhD

**Associate Professors**  
 H Coleman, PhD

A Aede, PhD  
 M Haagsma, Doctoraal  
 J Harris, PhD  
 J Heilman, PhD  
 S Hijmans, Doctoraal  
 A Kezemes, PhD  
 J Kitchen, PhD  
 J Muir, PhD  
 R Nagel, PhD  
 L Piper, PhD  
 S Romeo, PhD  
 S Stewart, PhD  
 D Sweeney, PhD  
 G Thompson, PhD

**Assistant Professors**  
 J Hendricks, PhD  
 S Stunden Bower, PhD  
 Faculty Lecturer  
 K MacFarlane, PhD  
 Adjunct Professors  
 JT Bradford, PhD  
 D Clement, PhD  
 C Couture, PhD  
 J Freed, PhD  
 A Fujiwara, PhD  
 D Mills, PhD

**Professors Emeriti**  
 E Ben Zvi, PhD  
 R Braun, PhD  
 H Fracchia, PhD  
 M Gualtieri, PhD  
 D Hall, PhD  
 RR Hett, PhD  
 JP Himka, PhD  
 DC Johnson, PhD  
 WJ Jones, DLitt, FRSC  
 Z Kohut, PhD  
 F Landy, PhD  
 HP Liebel-Weckowicz, PhD  
 DL Lightner, PhD  
 M Lynn-George, PhD  
 RC Macleod, PhD  
 EC May, PhD  
 DC Mills, PhD  
 DJ Moss, DPhil  
 KJ Munro, PhD  
 EK Neumaier, DPhil  
 RM Nielsen, PhD  
 DR O'ram, PhD, FRSC  
 PE Prestwich, PhD  
 K Prithipaul, PhD  
 S Robertson, PhD  
 AM Small, DPhil  
 CM Small, BLitt  
 BM Smith, PhD  
 FA Swyripa, PhD  
 F Szabo, PhD  
 U Trumpener, PhD  
 PL Voisey, PhD  
 EH Waugh, PhD  
 HE Wilson, PhD  
 JR Wilson, PhD

**Faculty Service Officer**  
 B Klid, PhD

**Assistant Chair (Administration)**  
 L Rose, BA

## Human Geography and Planning

(See Department of Earth and Atmospheric Science, Faculty of Science)

## Linguistics

**Professor and Chair**  
 HL Colston, PhD

**Professors**  
 DJ Beck, PhD  
 J Jarvikivi, PhD  
 TJ Nadasdi, PhD  
 J Paradis, PhD

SA Rice, PhD

**Associate Professor**  
 BV Tucker, PhD

**Assistant Professors**  
 A Arnold, PhD  
 A Arppe, PhD  
 E Daskalaki, PhD  
 J Lachler, PhD

**Faculty Lecturer**  
 M Blekher, PhD

**CLLDI Director**  
 J Lachler, PhD

**Distinguished Scholar in Residence**  
 H Baayen, PhD

**Adjunct Professors**  
 G Libben, PhD, FRSC  
 T Mills, PhD

**Professors Emeriti**  
 BL Derving, PhD  
 KT Holden, PhD  
 LP Mos, PhD  
 TM Nearey, PhD  
 J Newman, PhD, FRSC  
 GD Prideaux, PhD  
 BL Rochet, PhD  
 AJ Rozypal, PhD  
 LM Stanford, PhD

**Assistant Chair (Administration)**  
 J McKinnon, LLB

## Modern Languages and Cultural Studies

**Professor and Chair**  
 L Beard, PhD

**Associate Professor and Associate Chair (Graduate)**  
 C Smith-Prei, PhD

**Associate Professor and Associate Chair (Undergraduate)**  
 C Kost, PhD

**Professor and Huculak Chair**  
 A Nahachewsky, PhD

**Professor and Kule Chair of Ukrainian Ethnography**  
 N Kononenko, PhD

**Assistant Professor and Henry Cabot and Linnea Lodge Scandinavian Professorship**  
 N Van Deusen, PhD

### Professors

W Anselmi, PhD  
 M Bortolussi, PhD  
 JL Dailey-O' Cain, PhD  
 A Ensslin, PhD  
 A Gural-Migdal, PhD  
 G Kelly, PhD  
 EM Le, PhD  
 A Malena, PhD  
 T Nadasdi, PhD  
 A Nedashkivska, PhD  
 WM Osadnik, PhD  
 LK Penrod, PhD  
 J Pogojan, PhD  
 N Pylypiuk, PhD  
 J Varsava, PhD

**Associate Professors**  
 M Carrière, PhD  
 O Cisneros, PhD  
 R Cobb, PhD  
 A DeLeón, PhD  
 D Fried, PhD  
 C Kost, PhD

D Laforest, PhD  
Y Lam, PhD  
I Mersal, PhD  
S Rao, PhD  
C Reys, PhD  
PA Rolland, PhD  
MV Ruétalo, PhD  
E Siemens, PhD  
C Smith-Prei, PhD  
L Sywenky, PhD  
M True, PhD

**Assistant Professor**  
X Gutierrez, PhD

**Postdoctoral Fellows**  
R Klein, PhD  
Z Zarza-Blanco, PhD

**University Professor Emeritus**

ED Blodgett, PhD, FRSC  
E Mozejko, PhD, FRSC  
Professors Emeriti  
RL Busch, PhD  
JA Creore, MA  
RJE d'Alquen, PhD  
E Egert, PhD  
CS Hale, PhD  
ME Henn, PhD  
KT Holden, PhD  
OS Ilnytzkyi, PhD  
NE Mallet, Doct TC  
U Margolin, PhD  
B Medwidsky, PhD  
CH Moore, DU  
E Musacchio, Dott Fil  
HA Pausch, PhD  
C Potvin, PhD  
TMS Priestly, PhD  
M Prokop, PhD  
E Reinhold, PhD  
A Scott-Prelorontzos, PhD  
Y Slavutych, PhD  
RS Thornberry, PhD  
A Tumanov, PhD  
M Verdicchio, PhD  
RG Whiting, PhD  
RWF Wilcocks, PhD  
T Yedlin, PhD  
RA Young, PhD

**Acting Assistant Chair,  
Administration**  
E Glancy, MA

## Music

**Chair**  
W Street, DMA

**Professors**  
H Bashaw, DMA  
JC Després, DMA  
M Frishkopf, PhD  
D Gramit, PhD  
M Ingraham, PhD  
LP Ratzlaff, CM, FRSC, AOE, DMA

**Associate Professors**  
C Gier, PhD  
M Hannesson, DMA  
M Moshaver, PhD  
A Schroeder, DMus  
S Smallwood, PhD  
P Tao, DMA  
G Tardif, DMA

**Assistant Professors**  
J Byl, PhD  
B Fauteux, PhD  
J Tessier MMus  
Adjunct Professors  
Laurier Fagnan, DMus  
D Larsen, PhD  
Maria Ostashevski, PhD  
F Spinetti, PhD

**Professors Emeriti**  
WP Berg, PhD  
M Bowie

HF Brauss  
D Cairns, DMA, FRSC  
M Giesbrecht, DMus, FRSC  
BL Harris, PhD  
AM Munn, Dip (Juilliard)  
RN Nelson, DipRCM (London)  
FC Pier, DMA  
R Qureshi, PhD, FRSC  
MT Roeder, PhD  
RA Stangeland, DMA  
HH Wiens, Dip (Detmold)

**Assistant Chair,  
Administration**  
M Gauthier, BA

## Philosophy

**Professor and Chair**  
J Zupko, PhD

**Professors**  
K Bimbo, PhD  
I Brigandt, PhD  
K Koslicki, PhD  
B Linsky, PhD  
G Rockwell, PhD  
A Rueger, PhD  
AM Schmitter, PhD  
J Welchmann, PhD  
RA Wilson, PhD

**Associate Professors**  
PR Corkum, PhD  
N Dalal, PhD  
GG Griener, PhD  
M-E Morin, PhD  
H Nye, PhD  
Adjunct Professors  
J Dudziak, PhD  
AP Hazen, PhD  
M Kosteletzky, PhD  
C Panjivani, PhD  
JC Wesseliuss, PhD

**Professors Emeriti**  
RN Bosley, PhD  
R Burch, PhD  
AA Carlson, PhD  
WE Cooper, PhD  
B Hunter, PhD  
A Morton, PhD  
FJ Pelletier, PhD  
PA Schouls, PhD  
RA Shiner, PhD  
MM Tweedale, PhD  
FP Van de Pitte, PhD  
MM Van de Pitte, PhD

**Assistant Chair  
(Administration)**  
J McKinnon, LLB

## Political Science

**Professor and Chair**  
L Harder, PhD

**University Professor and  
Canada Research Chair  
(Political Economy and  
Social Governance)**  
J Brodie, PhD, FRSC

**Professor and Canada  
Research Chair in Philosophy  
of Gender and Sexuality**  
CJ Heyes, PhD

**Associate Professor and  
Edmonton Council of Muslim  
Communities Chair**  
SM Mahdavi-Ardekani, PhD

**Professors**  
Y Abu-Laban, PhD  
L Adkin, PhD  
R Epp, PhD  
DJ Kahane, PhD  
WA Knight, PhD, FRSC  
J Lightbody, PhD

S Patten, PhD  
M Smith, PhD  
L Trimble, PhD

**Associate Professors**  
R Aitken, PhD  
I Altamirano-Jiménez, PhD  
G Anderson, PhD  
S Byrne, PhD  
J Castro-Rea, PhD  
J Church, PhD  
J Garber, PhD  
R Hasmath, PhD  
J Hsu, PhD  
W Jiang, PhD  
C Kellogg, PhD  
SM Mahdavi-Ardekani, PhD  
F Nicoll, PhD  
L Thorlakson, PhD  
I Urquhart, PhD

**Assistant Professors**  
A Gaudry, PhD  
M Wildcat, MA

**Adjunct Professors**  
A Bakan, PhD  
K Campbell, Rt Hon  
I Grant, PhD  
B Mgonja, PhD  
R Nichols, PhD  
J Wesley, PhD

**University Professor Emeritus**  
JP Meekison, PhD, OC

**Professors Emeriti**  
LH Craig, PhD  
DJ Carmichael, PhD  
G Dacks, PhD  
CF Judson, PhD  
TF Keating, PhD  
TC Pocklington, PhD  
D Whitson, PhD

**Assistant Chair  
(Administration)**  
L Yang, PhD

## Psychology

**Professor and Chair**  
JH Bisanz, PhD

**Associate Chair, Graduate  
Studies**  
A Singhal, PhD

**Associate Chair, Undergraduate Programs**  
P Hurd, PhD

**Associate Chair, Research**  
S Wiebe, PhD

**Professors**  
NR Brown, PhD  
MRW Dawson, PhD  
P Dixon, PhD  
NL Galambos, PhD  
DL Kuiken, PhD  
ST Kwong See, PhD  
W Mou, PhD  
K Noels, PhD  
T Spalding, PhD

**Associate Professors**  
J Baerfeldt, PhD  
W Hoglund, PhD  
T Masuda, PhD  
J Schimel, PhD  
S Wiebe, PhD

**Assistant Professor**  
D Rast III, PhD

**Faculty Lecturer**  
J Passey, PhD

**Adjunct Professors**  
D Milke, PhD  
J Reddon, PhD

**University Professor Emeritus**  
TM Nelson, PhD

**Professors Emeriti**  
CH Beck, PhD  
WA Blanchard, PhD  
CM Bourassa, PhD  
EH Cornell, PhD  
AR Friedman, PhD  
V Di Lollo, PhD  
AR Dobbs, PhD  
E Howarth, PhD  
EC Lechelt, PhD  
L Mos, PhD  
WW Rozenboom, PhD  
SJ Rule, PhD  
BK Sinha, PhD  
P Swartz, PhD  
C Varnhagen, PhD  
DL Wahlsten, PhD

**Faculty Service Officers**  
T Johnson, PhD  
S Ziolkowski, PhD

**Assistant Chair  
(Administration)**  
J Boulter  
**Sociology**

**Associate Professor and Chair**  
S Dorow, PhD  
Associate Chairs  
A Kaler, PhD  
L Strohschein, PhD

**Professor and Canada  
Research Chair in Social  
Theory, Culture and Law**  
G Pavlich, PhD

**Professor and Canada  
Research Chair in  
Surveillance Ecologies**  
K Haggerty, PhD

**Professor and Henry  
Marshall Tory Chair**  
R Shields, PhD

**Professors**  
LA Hayduk, PhD  
A Kaler, PhD  
S Kent, PhD  
H Krahn, PhD  
H Northcott, PhD  
G Stevens, PhD  
F Trovato, PhD

**Associate Professors**  
Z Bayatrizi, PhD  
S Bucerius, PhD  
D Clément, PhD  
J Grekul, PhD  
B Hogeveen, PhD  
S Mookerjee, PhD  
L Strohschein, PhD

**Assistant Professors**  
K Caine, PhD  
M Maroto PhD  
T Oriola, PhD  
R Westerman, PhD

**Adjunct Professors**  
R Braun, PhD  
D Davidson, PhD  
M Gismondii, PhD  
L Gotell, PhD  
T Harrison, PhD  
K Jones, PhD  
N Krogman, PhD  
M Meagher, PhD  
G Swicegood PhD  
I Szeman, PhD

**Faculty Lecturer**  
A Dunwoody, PhD

**University Professor Emeritus**  
SA McDaniel, PhD, FRSC

**Professors Emeriti**  
BR Abu-Laban, PhD  
SM Abu-Laban, PhD  
J Gartrell, PhD  
WA Harrell, PhD  
TF Hartnagel, PhD  
GK Jarvis, PhD  
WA Johnston, PhD  
P Krishnan, PhD  
G Laxer, PhD  
G Lowe, PhD  
RA Morrow, PhD  
WD Pierce, PhD  
P Saram, PhD  
D Sayer, PhD  
E Snider, PhD  
N Stehr, PhD, FRSC  
L Strain, PhD  
RA Sydie, PhD

**Assistant Chair**  
L Yang, PhD

## Women's and Gender Studies

**Associate Professor and  
Chair**  
S Luhmann, PhD

**Professors**  
L Gotell, PhD  
F Lifshitz, PhD  
P Okeke-Ihejirika, PhD

**Associate Professors**  
M Meagher, PhD  
C Taylor, PhD

**Assistant Professor**  
T Bear, PhD

**Assistant Chair  
(Administration)**  
J McKinnon, LLB

## Supporting Services: Arts Resource Centre

**Research Support and  
Development Manager**  
K Ranaweera

## Affiliated Colleges of the University of Alberta (on-campus)

**St Joseph's College**

**President**  
TJ Kersch, csb, PhD

**Interim Academic Dean**  
CD Young, PhD

**Professor**  
PJP Flaman, STD

**Associate Professors**  
IM Cuplinskas, PhD  
DM Kieser, PhD  
MA Kosteletzky, PhD  
NE Kowalsky, PhD  
DO Lamoureux, DDS, PhD

**Assistant Professor**  
MJ Hoven, PhD

**Professor Emeritus**  
JA Buijs, PhD

**St Stephen's College**

**Academic Dean**  
E Sharam, BA, MTS, MA, DPhil

**Teaching Faculty**  
M Clark, BA, MChrSp, MDiv(eq),  
DMin  
M Feehan, BEd, MEd, MTh, DMin

H Jamieson, BA, BEd, MRE,  
MPS, PhD  
N Krumins, MTS  
A Parker, BFA, BJ, MA

# Regulations for Students

Students should review the regulations of the Faculty of Arts in conjunction with the University Regulations and Information for Students Academic Schedule to Code of Applicant Behaviour, inclusive.

## Important Dates

### 1. Admission to the Faculty of Arts

Refer to Admission and Readmission Deadlines.

### 2. Transfer to the Faculty of Arts from Another Faculty in the University

Refer to Admission and Readmission Deadlines.

Students registered in Fall Term in another Faculty may not officially transfer to the Faculty of Arts for Winter Term but may complete an Application for Readmission or Internal Transfer form to transfer to the Faculty of Arts for a subsequent Fall/Winter.

Even though formal transfer for Winter Term cannot be approved, changes in program can sometimes be arranged to maximize transferable credits for later use. Students should contact the Undergraduate Student Services Office for advice [1-17 Humanities, (780) 492-4295, e-mail: arts.undergrad@ualberta.ca].

### 3. Course Add, Drop, Withdrawal Deadlines

Refer to Academic Schedule.

### 4. Application to Receive a Degree

Fall Convocation: September 1

Spring Convocation: February 1

Early application is encouraged (October 15 for Spring Convocation, April 15 for Fall Convocation and August 15 for those completing programs in Fall Term) so students can be assured in advance of their final terms that their course selections will make them eligible for convocation.

### 5. Other Important Deadlines

Refer to Major Deadlines from the 2017-2018 Academic Schedule.

## Admission and Transfer

See here for admission and transfer requirements for the Faculty of Arts with additional general admission information in Admission to Undergraduate Programs to General Admission Requirements.

1. **Preprofessional Programs:** There are no preprofessional programs, as such, in the Faculty of Arts. Students admitted to a Faculty of Arts program who plan to transfer later to a professional program in another Faculty must satisfy Faculty requirements while they are registered in this Faculty. Students planning to transfer should consult the Calendar or Counsellors of the relevant Faculty for advice concerning courses which satisfy the requirements of both programs.
2. **Residence Requirement:** Students taking a €120 program in the Faculty of Arts must have credit in at least €60 offered by the University of Alberta. Students in a €123 or €126 program must have credit in at least €63 offered by the University. Those in a €129 or €132 program must have credit in at least €66 offered by the University of Alberta. Also refer to Residence Requirements, and the specific program requirements in Programs of Study.
3. **Letter of Permission:** Following initial admission, students are expected to complete all remaining program requirements at the University of Alberta. For academically justifiable reasons such as planned participation in an Education Abroad or language bursary program, it is possible to receive a Letter of Permission to take courses at another institution. To apply for a Letter of Permission students must:
  - a. be eligible to register in a degree program in the Faculty of Arts; and
  - b. have successfully completed a minimum of €24 at the University of Alberta; and
  - c. present "Satisfactory" academic standing.

Approval will not be granted for requests where the student has already received the maximum allowable transfer courses (€60).

Approval will not be granted for a student to take a course at another institution if the equivalent course is offered on a University of Alberta campus in Edmonton in the same term, except in the case of

## Education Abroad programs

The Faculty is not obligated to grant transfer credit unless a Letter of Permission was obtained in advance of studying elsewhere. Qualified students should contact the Undergraduate Student Services Office, 1-17 Humanities Centre, to apply for a Letter of Permission. Students who wish to apply for off-campus programs must obtain the appropriate forms from the appropriate office (usually University of Alberta International).

4. **Education Abroad:** The Faculty of Arts encourages all students who have:
  - a. completed at least €15 credits at the University of Alberta,
  - b. who are in satisfactory standing in their programs, and
  - c. present a CGPA of at least 2.3, and
  - d. have a GPA of at least 2.3 in their most recently completed terms, to consider a period of education abroad. See Faculty of Arts website for Education Abroad opportunities and details.

There are extensive Education Abroad program offerings. Letters of Permission will be considered for students participating on University of Alberta-managed programs exclusively. Students wishing to participate on a study abroad or exchange program must ensure that it is listed on our website to obtain credit toward their academic program. Credit will not be granted where prior permission has not been obtained.

Approval will not be granted for requests where the student has already received the maximum allowable transfer courses (€60).

Where possible, credit for courses successfully completed in Education Abroad programs will be granted; however, there may be courses required in a program for which there is no substitute available elsewhere. Thus a period of study abroad may extend the time required to complete a degree.

Credit will be considered on a credit-fail (CR-F) basis only. Grades achieved in such courses will not be included in promotion or graduation average calculations, but are included when assessing admission and transfer to other programs.

## Registration Information

1. Students register in all programs in the Faculty of Arts using Bear Tracks. Please note the following:
2. Check deadlines carefully as they are strictly enforced. See Academic Schedule and Registration.
3. **Student Responsibility:** Students are responsible for familiarizing themselves with program requirements and limitations as specified in the Calendar and for ensuring their programs are properly planned in accordance with degree specifications. Please read the Calendar carefully before registering in courses, and if you are in doubt about any regulations pertaining to your program, consult the Undergraduate Student Services Office (1-17 Humanities, 780-492-4295, e-mail: arts.undergrad@ualberta.ca) for clarification.
4. **Course Load Requirement:** Normally, students in the Faculty of Arts take a full course load of €15 per term during Fall/Winter and may take up to €6 per term in Spring/Summer. However, it should be noted that in the BA program, there is no requirement that a full course load must be taken; students in that program may elect to carry a reduced course load without Faculty approval. Students in other Arts programs should consult the relevant department entry in BA (Criminology) through After Degree Programs as well as their Department Advisor for advice on minimum course load requirements for those programs. A student is considered to be a full-time student when carrying a course load of €9 per term. Students are expected to select an appropriate course load taking into consideration work, family responsibilities, or other outside commitments, as well as regulations pertaining to eligibility for University and Faculty Awards. In exceptional circumstances, and following completion of the first €30, acceleration to the maximum of €18 per term during Fall/Winter and €9 per term during Spring/Summer may be permitted by the Faculty; however, requests to accelerate are not granted to students who are not in Satisfactory Academic Standing (see Academic Standing and Graduation). As well, students who are not in Satisfactory Academic Standing are normally required by the Faculty to carry a reduced course load (i.e., less than €15 per term) during the Fall/Winter and may be prohibited from taking Spring/Summer courses until their academic performance improves and satisfactory standing is attained. Students who have outstanding Fall/Winter deferred examinations to be written during the July deferred examination period (see Deferred Final Exams) are also normally not permitted to register in any Summer Term courses. The successful completion of the outstanding deferred examination(s) must be the priority.

Failure to "drop" a course: Students who do not formally withdraw from a course but who are absent from the final examination without excuse [see Absence from Final Exams] will be given a mark of zero (0) on the final examination. The final grade in the course will then be determined by combining the appropriately weighted term grade and the assigned zero in the final examination, the mathematical result rounded to the lowest whole number. Students who register in a course but do not attend, do not submit term work or write term exams, and do not formally withdraw will receive a grade of F1.

5. Courses: Faculty of Arts courses are listed in Course Listings, under the following subject headings:

Anthropology (ANTHR)  
 American Sign Language (ASL)  
 Arabic (ARAB)  
 Art (ART)  
 Art History (ART H)  
 Chinese (CHINA)  
 Classics (CLASS)  
 Community Service-Learning (CSL)  
 Comparative Literature (C LIT)  
 Danish (DANSK)  
 Design (DES)  
 Drama (DRAMA)  
 East Asian Studies (EASIA)  
 East European and Soviet Studies (INT D)  
 Earth and Atmospheric Sciences (EAS)  
 Economics (ECON)  
 English (ENGL)  
 Film Studies (FS)  
 French Language and Literature (FREN)  
 German (GERM)  
 Greek (GREEK)  
 Hebrew (HEBR)  
 Hindi (HINDI)  
 History (HIST)  
 Human Geography Planning (HGP)  
 Hungarian (HUNG)  
 Interdisciplinary Studies (INT D)  
 Italian (ITAL)  
 Japanese (JAPAN)  
 Korean (KOREA)  
 Latin (LATIN)  
 Latin American Studies (LA ST)  
 Linguistics (LING)  
 Middle Eastern and African Studies (MEAS)  
 Modern Languages and Cultural Studies (MLCS)  
 Music (MUSIC)  
 Norwegian (NORW)  
 Persian (PERS)  
 Philosophy (PHIL)  
 Polish (POLSH)  
 Political Science (POL S)  
 Portuguese (PORT)  
 Psychology (PSYCO)  
 Religious Studies (RELIG)  
 Russian (RUSS)  
 Scandinavian (SCAND)  
 Science, Technology and Society (STS)  
 Slavic and East European Studies (SLAV)  
 Sociology (SOC)  
 Spanish (SPAN)  
 Swahili (SWAH)  
 Swedish (SWED)  
 Tibetan (TIBET)  
 Ukrainian (UKR)  
 Women's and Gender Studies (WGS)  
 Writing (WRITE)  
 Writing Studies (WRS)

6. The following courses offered by the Faculty of Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences will be applied by students in the Faculty of Arts as arts courses rather than non-arts or science options:

AREC 473  
 AREC 482  
 AREC 485  
 AREC 487  
 R SOC 355  
 R SOC 450

## Faculté Saint-Jean

Many Arts courses are also offered in French at Faculté Saint-Jean. Faculté Saint-Jean allows students to pursue university studies in a French environment. The University thus hopes to foster French culture in Alberta and to allow more students to master the two official languages of Canada. For further information, consult the Faculté Saint-Jean (En Français), Faculté Saint-Jean (English) section of the Calendar and Course Listings.

## Advanced Placement

Students who do not hold credit in prerequisite courses, but who feel they have sufficient knowledge, may be permitted registration in a senior-level course on successful completion of a placement test. For further particulars, contact the department offering the senior-level course. These tests are normally conducted for language courses. Also refer to Advanced Placement, Prerequisite Course Requirements and Limits

## Credit by Special Assessment

Note: See also Credit by Special Assessment.

Credit by Special Assessment permits students to receive degree credit in specified courses without actually registering in and taking courses if the student can demonstrate an acceptable level of mastery of the course content.

Students admitted to a degree program in the Faculty of Arts may receive degree credit in a limited number of courses for knowledge or skill obtained in a non-university context or by private study. "Non-university context" may include work completed at institutions not accredited for degree purposes or may refer to periods of work experience that bear relationship to university courses. The following conditions apply:

1. Basis of Application
  - a. Students may apply for Credit by Special Assessment on the basis of knowledge gained in a "non-university context" following admission to a degree program.
  - b. Students may apply for Credit by Special Assessment on the basis of knowledge gained in "private study" following the successful completion of a minimum of 24 in their degree program.
2. Limits
  - a. Departments are not required to offer Credit by Special Assessment in all courses. Courses which have a significant practical component, such as laboratory or studio work, or courses requiring substantial writing may not be eligible for Credit by Special Assessment. The course level, and in some cases the specific course, to be challenged will be determined by the Department.
  - b. A maximum of 12 may be obtained through Credit by Special Assessment, of which no more than 6 may be in Language-other-than-English courses. In the case of Language-other-than-English courses, only those numbered 150 or higher are open to Credit by Special Assessment. Where Language-other-than-English courses at the 300- or 400-level (or higher) have already been completed, a student may not subsequently attempt by Special Assessment any courses at a lower (e.g., 200- or 300-) level.
  - c. Students may attempt Credit by Special Assessment only once in each course.
  - d. The number of attempts to obtain Credit by Special Assessment is restricted to a maximum of 12. Note: This limits the number of courses that may be challenged, regardless of results. Cancelled applications are considered an attempt to obtain credit and will be included in this maximum.
  - e. Students seeking credit in a prerequisite to a course in which they intend to register must complete the Credit by Special Assessment examination before the start of classes in the advanced course. Similarly, in cases where "advance placement" in a prerequisite course has been given, students may also seek Credit by Special Assessment in the prerequisite course, but must also complete the special assessment examination before the start of classes in the advanced course.
  - f. Graduate courses and Honors courses (i.e., those open only to Honors students and specified as such in the Calendar) cannot be attempted by Special Assessment.
  - g. Courses which have previously been audited, or in which the student has withdrawn, may not subsequently be attempted by Special Assessment.
3. Deadline for Completion: The deadline for completion of the examination and assessment is one month from the date of approval of the application for

Credit by Special Assessment. Students who fail to complete assessment requirements by the specified deadline will be considered to have cancelled their application.

4. Grading
  - a. In a course attempted by special assessment, the results will be recorded, either as a letter grade or pass/fail according to the practice in the regular course.
  - b. All grades obtained in attempts by special assessment, including failures, will be recorded on the transcript of the students concerned and will be computed into the student academic record (i.e., academic standing, promotion, and graduation requirements).
  - c. Students may not appeal the results in a course attempted by special assessment.
5. Transfer of Credit by Special Assessment: Students who have obtained credits by special assessment (or similar means) while enrolled in another accredited university, college, Faculty, or school, will be given advance credit in such courses if the course is applicable within the requirements and limitations of the Arts program specified above.
6. Fee: A fee is required for each course in which credit by special assessment is sought, and must be paid before the department concerned undertakes the special assessment. Refer to Fees Payment Guide for fee information. Note: Amount of this fee is subject to change.

## Academic Standing and Graduation

1. Academic Standing for all students registered in the Faculty of Arts is assessed on the basis of a Grade Point Average (GPA) calculated on courses taken in Fall/Winter terms. See Grade Point Average (GPA) and Academic History (Transcript) Records for information on calculation of GPAs and the academic record. See BA (Criminology) to After Degree Programs for detailed academic standing, promotion and graduation regulations for the following programs: BA (Criminology), BDesign, BFA, BMusic, BMusic/BEEd, BA(Drama)/BEEd Combined program, and BA Honors programs. Initial assessment and subsequent reassessment of academic standing is based on students' performance in a minimum of  $\text{D}9$  in Fall/Winter Terms. Students who take courses only in Fall or only in Winter Terms are subject to assessment. Courses taken in Spring/Summer Terms are excluded from the assessment. If a student attempts fewer than  $\text{D}9$  the review is deferred and the academic standing assigned at the last review remains in effect until the next Fall/Winter review.
 

Academic standing is assessed at the end of each student's program even if less than  $\text{D}9$  have been taken since the last review. The GPA is printed on the University of Alberta transcript and final grades are available on the Bear Tracks record that students are responsible to review at the end of each term.
2. Assessment of Academic standing
  - a. Satisfactory Standing (GPA 2.0 and above): Students who maintain a satisfactory standing are permitted to continue their studies in the Faculty of Arts.
 

Note: Students in the BA Program with a major in Economics are required to maintain a 2.3 GPA each Fall/Winter. Students with an Economics major who earn a GPA in the satisfactory range but less than 2.3 are permitted to continue in the BA program, but are required to select a different major.

Students who wish to return to the Economics Major must present a GPA of 2.3 on a minimum of  $\text{D}9$  in a subsequent Fall/Winter.
  - b. Marginal Standing (GPA 1.7 to 1.9 inclusive): Students receiving the first assessment of marginal standing are permitted to continue, under academic warning. Only one period of attendance on Academic Warning will be permitted while registered in the Faculty of Arts. Any subsequent assessment of Marginal Standing will result in a requirement to withdraw. Note: Students under academic warning are only permitted to interrupt their programs with the prior, written permission from the Associate Dean (Student Programs). If students on academic warning interrupt their programs for more than 12 months without prior approval, readmission will normally not be granted unless the student meets the current readmission criteria.
  - c. Unsatisfactory Standing (GPA 1.6 and below): Students receiving an unsatisfactory standing are required to withdraw from the Faculty of Arts. See Appeals and Assistance for information on academic appeal regulations.
 

Students who are required to withdraw from the Faculty at the end of Fall/Winter cannot register for subsequent terms. Registrations for students who register for Summer Term prior to the requirement to withdraw will be cancelled without penalty. Students who have already

registered in Spring Term prior to receiving notification of the requirement to withdraw will be permitted to continue until the end of Spring Term, or may choose to withdraw from Spring courses.

3. Fresh Start Program: Students who have attempted fewer than  $\text{D}60$  and who have earned a GPA between 1.3 and 1.6 may be eligible for admission to the Fresh Start program. Students must be recommended by the Faculty for participation in the Fresh Start program. Further information can be found in First- and Second-Year Students with GPAs of 1.3 to 1.6-Admission to Fresh Start Program, Academic Warning, Academic Probation, Required to Withdraw and Fresh Start Program.
4. Readmission after a Requirement to Withdraw: Refer to Postsecondary Applicants for information on the regulations pertaining to readmission to the Faculty of Arts after a requirement to withdraw.
5. Probation: Students who have been required to withdraw and who have successfully appealed that decision will be placed on Probation (See also Academic Warning, Academic Probation, Required to Withdraw).
  - a. Probationary students complete a minimum of  $\text{D}24$  with a GPA of 2.0 or higher.
  - b. Probationary students may not take any more than  $\text{D}12$  in each of Fall and Winter Terms.
  - c. Probationary students may take more than one set of Fall/Winter Terms to complete probation, but courses taken in Spring and Summer are excluded from the assessment.
  - d. Probationary students may also be subject to other requirements as specified by the Associate Dean (Student Programs)
 

Note: The probationary GPA for students who take longer than one Fall/Winter to complete probationary requirements and who take more than  $\text{D}24$  during the period of probation may be based on more than  $\text{D}24$ . Grades for all courses completed in Fall/Winter Terms during the probationary period are used.

Probationary students who fail to attain the GPA and other requirements for probation as specified by the Associate Dean will fail Probation and will be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Arts without appeal. Only one period of Probation is allowed while registered in the Faculty of Arts. Students who have cleared Probation and whose GPA at the end of a subsequent Fall/Winter falls below 2.0 will not be permitted to continue on Academic Warning, nor will they be allowed a second period of Probation. Such students are required to withdraw from the Faculty of Arts.

6. Extension to the Graduating Year: Students who have successfully completed at least  $\text{D}120$  but who do not meet program requirements for graduation, and who are otherwise eligible to continue in their program of study, may continue to register until graduation requirements are met. Students who have successfully completed at least  $\text{D}120$  but who have Unsatisfactory standing (i.e., Required to Withdraw) for the first time, may appeal to be allowed to complete additional classes in order to meet graduation requirements. Probationary requirements will be set by the Associate Dean.
7. First-Class Standing: First-class standing is awarded to any student, regardless of program, who earns a GPA of at least 3.5 either while enrolled in a full, normal academic load (minimum  $\text{D}30$ ) during the Fall/Winter Terms or on a minimum of  $\text{D}15$  in Fall Term (if not enrolled in Winter Term) or in Winter Term (if not enrolled in Fall). This is also referred to as the Dean's Honors List.

## Graduation Requirements

Application to Convocate: Students wishing to receive a Faculty of Arts degree at an upcoming convocation must apply for graduation on Bear Tracks (<https://www.beartracks.ualberta.ca>) in accordance with the deadlines specified in Academic Schedule. Also see Graduation.

Degree Requirements: These requirements vary from program to program within the Faculty of Arts and are presented with the details of the relevant program in Programs of Study and BA Honors and BA Major/Minor Requirements.

Degrees with Distinction and First-Class Honors: For regulations concerning the awarding of Degrees With Distinction, see the requirements for specific programs in Programs of Study. For regulations concerning the awarding of First-Class Honors to students graduating with a Bachelor of Arts degree with Honors, see BA (Honors).

## Reexamination

Students registered in the Faculty of Arts who apply for a reexamination must, in addition to meeting the requirements set out in Reexaminations, also meet the following conditions:

1. Excluding the final exam, have completed at least two-thirds of the required term work; and,
2. Have earned a grade of C (2.0) or higher for the term work, excluding the final exam, and including raw scores of zero for any term assignments or exams not completed using the instructor's original grading scheme.
3. According to Reexaminations, a GPA of 2.0 is required

Note: A Faculty of Arts student who does not meet graduation requirements because of a failed course in the final term of study may be granted a reexamination in that course provided the maximum number of reexaminations (Ø12) has not been previously taken. Such courses must qualify for reexamination, according to the criteria listed above, and in Reexaminations, except that the student may be considered if the GPA is below 2.0. Students who meet the criteria for a reexamination apply to the teaching department.

The Department will advise the Faculty whether or not the criteria outlined above have been met. The Undergraduate Student Services Office will consider the student's record as a whole and determine whether or not the application will be approved.

## Appeals and Assistance

For students who experience difficulties, the Faculty and the University have a number of policies to identify and resolve the issues. Copies of grade appeal and academic appeal procedures and regulations are available from the Undergraduate Student Services Office, Faculty of Arts (1-17 Humanities), or on the Faculty of Arts website ([www.foa.ualberta.ca](http://www.foa.ualberta.ca)). The following advice is provided for students who have difficulties in the following areas:

1. Academic skills development: Tutoring assistance in study skills, writing skills or mathematics proficiency is available. Contact the Academic Support Centre regarding Learning Resources, Effective Writing and Computer Resources Programs, see University Student Services. The Centre for Writers also offers writing support to all students ([www.c4w.arts.ualberta.ca](http://www.c4w.arts.ualberta.ca))
2. Grade Evaluation in a particular course-appeals process: Appeals regarding students' standing in a particular course must first be directed to the instructor concerned. Frequently, the issue can be resolved at this level. If not, the appeal must then be directed to the Chair of the Department offering the course. Final recourse is available to the Faculty of Arts Academic and Grade Appeals Committee. If a final grade is in dispute, in whole or in part because of the grade for the final examination, the student must apply for a formal reappraisal of the exam. The deadlines to initiate a grade appeal with the instructor are February 1 for Fall courses, June 25 for Winter or two-term Fall/Winter courses, and within 30 calendar days after the publication (i.e., posting) of results in the Department for Spring/Summer courses. Note: that these same deadlines apply for initiating a reappraisal of a final exam. In the event the issue is not resolved with the instructor or Chair, a formal Grade Appeal may be initiated with the Faculty provided the written appeal is received by the Associate Dean (Student Programs) no later than March 1 for a Fall course, July 25 for Winter or two-term Fall/Winter courses, and within 60 calendar days after the publication (i.e., posting) of results in the Department for Spring/Summer courses.  
If the above deadlines are not observed, no further recourse is available. Copies of the complete grade appeal and academic appeal procedures and regulations are available from the Undergraduate Student Services Office, Faculty of Arts (1-17 Humanities), or on the Faculty of Arts website ([www.foa.ualberta.ca](http://www.foa.ualberta.ca)).
3. Reexamination: See Reexaminations.
4. Missed examinations: See Absence from Term Work and Absence from Final Exams.
5. Academic Standing or graduation eligibility-appeal process: Students who wish to appeal a ruling affecting their academic standing or graduation eligibility should direct their appeal in the first instance to the Associate Dean (Student Programs). Recourse is then available to the Faculty of Arts Academic and Grade Appeals Committee and the General Faculties Council Academic Appeals Committee, in that order. Further information on such appeals is available in Appeals and Grievances. Also see Academic Standing and Graduation.
6. Academic offences: A breach of the Code of Student Behavior (for example, plagiarism or cheating) may result in serious penalties. For further information, see Code of Student Behaviour.

# Programs of Study

## Programs and Certificates

### Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Arts (Honors)

Areas Available	BA Major	BA (Hon) Major	BA/BA (Hon) Minor
<b>Humanities</b>			
Ancient and Medieval History	•		•
Central/East European Studies			•
Christian Theology			•
Classics	• (includes Greek and Latin)	•	•
Comparative Literature	•	•	•
Creative Writing		• (combined only)	•
East Asian Studies	•	•	•
English	•	•	•
Film Studies	•		•
History	•	•	•
Italian Studies			•
Latin American Studies	•		•
Philosophy	•	•	•
Religious Studies	•	•	•
Spanish and Latin American Studies		•	•
Ukrainian (Culture, Language and Literature; Folklore)			•
<b>Social Sciences</b>			
Anthropology	•	•	•
Economics	•	•	•
Human Geography	•	•	•
Linguistics	•	•	•
Planning	•		
Political Science		•	•
Psychology	•	•	•
Sociology	•	•	•
<b>Languages</b>			
French	•	•	•
German	•	•	•
Greek and Latin	• (included in Classics)	•	•
Italian (see Italian Studies above)			•
Polish			•
Russian			•
Scandinavian (Danish, Norwegian and Swedish Combined)	•	• (combined only)	•
Spanish	•	•	•
Ukrainian			•
<b>Interdisciplinary</b>			
International Studies			•
Native Studies			•
Science, Technology and Society	•		•
Women's and Gender Studies	•	•	•
<b>Fine Arts</b>			
Art and Design (includes Art History)	•		•
History of Art, Design and Visual Culture (excludes Art, Design)	•	•	•
Drama	•	•	•
Music	•	•	•
<b>Sciences</b>			
Mathematics	•	•	•
Statistics			•

Your minor can be chosen from the Faculty of Arts as listed above, or from the Faculty of Science. See Minor.

### Certificate Programs - granted at the time of convocation only

**Civil-Military Leadership:** available to undergraduate students, regardless of program or Faculty, who are also engaged in Canadian Armed Forces basic Officer or Non-Commissioned Reserve Officer training (see Certificate in Civil - Military Leadership).



**Community Engagement and Service-Learning:** available to all students, regardless of program or Faculty (see Community Engagement and Service-Learning)

**Computer Game Development:** available to all undergraduate students regardless of program or Faculty (see Certificate in Computer Game Development)

**Economics and the Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment:** available to students with a major in Economics in the Faculty of Arts.

**Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science:** available to all undergraduate students, regardless of program or Faculty (see Certificate in Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science)

**European Studies:** available to all undergraduate students, regardless of program or Faculty (see Certificate in European Studies).

**Finance:** available to students with a major in Economics in the Faculty of Arts.

**Globalization and Governance:** available to students with a major or minor in Political Science in the Faculties of Arts or Science (see Certificate in Globalization and Governance).

**International Learning:** available to all undergraduate students, regardless of program or Faculty (see Certificate in International Learning).

**Peace and Post Conflict Studies:** available to all students, regardless of program or Faculty (see Certificate in Peace and Post-Conflict Studies).

**Research Certificate in Arts (Psychology):** available to students in the Faculty of Arts with a major or minor in Psychology [Research Certificate in Arts (Psychology)]

**Translation Studies:** available to students in the Faculties of Arts or Science with a major or minor in East Asian Studies, French, German, Japanese, Spanish and Ukrainian, and students in the Faculty of Education, BEd (Elementary or Secondary) program. (see Certificate in Translation Studies in Japanese or MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies).

**World Sound Arts:** available to all students, regardless of program or Faculty (see Certificate in World Sound Arts).

#### Certificate available outside a degree

**Community Linguist Certificate:** available to participants in CILLDI (Canadian Indigenous Languages and Literacy Development Institute) (see Community Linguist Certificate).

## General Program Information

Courses that are requirements of one program only are listed under the particular degree or certificate program in Bachelor of Arts (BA)-Cooperative Education (Work Experience) Program and BA Honors and BA Major/Minor Requirements.

1. Course Definitions
  - a. Units of Course Weight: A unit of course weight indicates the instructional credit assigned to a course and is designated by the ★ symbol after the course number and name. Units of course weight form a part of the degree requirements and are also used in calculating a student's Grade Point Average (GPA).
  - b. Two-term Course: A two-term course is a course with a course weight of ★6 that normally extends over two consecutive University terms.
  - c. Term Course: A term course is a course with a course weight of ★3 that normally extends over one University term.
  - d. Junior Course: Effective September 1990, all courses offered by the Faculty of Arts numbered 199 or lower are junior-level courses. Before that, all courses offered by Arts numbered 299 or lower were junior-level courses. For courses in all other Faculties, the course numbering in effect in that Faculty at the time the course was taken will apply.
  - e. Senior Courses: Those courses numbered 200 to 599.
  - f. Normal Course Load: A normal full academic course load is ★30 during the Fall/Winter.
  - g. Courses Extra to the Degree: Courses successfully completed while registered in a program in the Faculty of Arts which are not being used for degree credit are known as courses extra to the degree. Such courses are, however, included in the assessment of academic standing (see Academic Standing and Graduation).
  - h. Minimum Passing Grade: The minimum passing grade in University of Alberta undergraduate courses is a D. The minimum final grade for transfer of courses from other postsecondary institutions is C-.

2. Options
  - a. Arts or Science Options: The term "option" where it appears in programs means an Arts or Science course chosen by the student if the necessary prerequisite requirements have been met. An "approved option" in all programs is an option approved by the department directing the program of the students concerned. Also refer to point b.
  - b. Non-Arts or Non-Science Options (i.e., courses not offered by the Faculties of Arts or Science): Students registered in programs in the Faculty of Arts will normally select their courses from those offered by the Faculties of Arts or Science, including the Arts and Science courses offered by Faculté Saint-Jean, the Faculty of Native Studies or Augustana Faculty. Students registered in any program other than the BFA or BMus may take up to ★18 (as options) in Faculties other than Arts and Science. These courses, when taken for credit toward the Arts degree, are subject to the following restrictions:
    1. The courses may not be used to satisfy the requirements of a junior English course.
    2. Their inclusion in a program is subject to Faculty limitations on the number of junior courses and non-Arts courses that may be offered for credit.
    3. The courses must, in each case, carry a minimum unit of course weight of three (★3). Two courses in the same Faculty, each with a weight of ★1.5, will be accepted as the equivalent of one course with a weight of ★3. Students in the BDes, BFA or BMus programs should refer to the specific program requirements in Bachelor of Design (BDes), BFA in Art and Design, BFA in Drama, and Bachelor of Music (BMus) for regulations regarding non-Arts or non-Science options permitted (if any) in those programs.
  - c. Courses in Christian Theology offered by St Joseph's College (CHRTC) and St Stephen's College (CH RTP) may be taken as Arts options in all Arts programs.
  - d. Selected courses offered by the Faculty of Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences are applied as Faculty of Arts options rather than non-Arts or Science options. See Registration Information.
3. Restricted Enrolment Courses: The Faculty of Arts strives to accommodate all students wishing to enrol in a given course when it is appropriate to their program; however, classes in some courses must, for academic reasons, be restricted in size. If such a course is found to be oversubscribed, priority in registration will be given to those students whose programs may require it (e.g., majors and/or minors) and then to other students as space permits.
4. Junior Courses: No more than ★48 may be taken at the junior level except for the BMus program for which the maximum permitted junior level courses are outlined in Bachelor of Music (BMus).
5. Junior English Requirement: Normally, no more than ★6 in junior English may be offered for credit in an undergraduate program.

## After Degree Programs

### BA After Another Undergraduate Degree (other than Bachelor of Arts)

Applicants having a first undergraduate degree other than a Bachelor of Arts may be admitted to the BA After Degree programs. All requirements for the degree must be met (see Bachelor of Arts (BA)). The total number of required units of course weight in the After Degree program will vary depending on the degree held and the BA program sought; however, a minimum of ★60 will always be required. In some cases, more than ★60 may be required depending on the number and applicability of Arts and Science courses completed as part of the first degree.

### Notes

1. Any deficiency in a matriculation requirement or a prerequisite to a program requirement must be cleared before admission to the degree program.
2. Courses in other Faculties (non-Arts or non-Science options) open to students in the BA program (Non-Arts or Non-Science Options and Non-Arts or Non-Science Options) are not permitted for credit in a BA after a previous degree.
3. The major and minor or double major selected for the After Degree program may be in disciplines already included in the first degree if they are approved major or minor subjects [see Programs and Certificates or Minor] and if no more than ★30 at the senior level have already been completed in the discipline(s) in question. Where ★30 or less in the discipline have been completed, those disciplines may be designated as a major, minor, or double major, and it is expected that additional courses will be taken in those subjects to the maximum allowed as part of the After Degree program.

Where more than ★30 have already been completed in a discipline, that subject may not be selected as a major, minor or part of a double major for the BA after a previous degree [see point (3) below].

4. A minor from a previous degree may be declared as a major in a BA After Degree program if it is an approved discipline and fewer than ★30 have been completed; however, the major(s) declared must be different than the major(s) completed in the previous degree.
5. Students who wish to pursue additional studies in a discipline which cannot be selected as a major or minor may apply for admission as a Special Student (see Special Students) or to a BA Honors After Degree Program (see Academic Performance for Graduation) if the academic admission requirements for those programs are met. Alternatively, these areas may be pursued as options in a BA After Degree program to the extent possible within the requirements of the program.

#### Residence Requirements

1. A minimum of ★63 must be in courses offered by the Faculty of Arts, including courses in Arts disciplines taken as part of the first degree, as well as those completed as part of the After Degree program.
2. A minimum of ★60 must be completed at the University of Alberta.
3. At least ★30 credited to the After Degree program must be completed while registered as a student in the Faculty of Arts.

#### Academic Performance for Graduation

Students must achieve a minimum University of Alberta grade of D (or equivalent) in all courses credited to the After Degree program; present a graduation average of at least 2.0; present an average of at least 2.0 on all courses applied to the major; and present "Satisfactory" academic standing. For a BA major in Economics students must present a graduation average of at least 2.3 and an average of at least 2.3 on all courses applied to the major. The graduation average is the quotient of (a) the total number of grade points earned in courses credited to the After Degree program and (b) the total weight of those courses. Academic Standing regulations are described in Academic Standing and Graduation. In the case of students who attempted, as part of the program, courses at an institution for which the grades are not precisely the equivalent to those of the University of Alberta, the degree will be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty. Courses with final grades less than C- are not transferred from other postsecondary institutions.

Graduation "With Distinction": Degrees With Distinction are awarded in an After Degree program to students who achieve a grade point average of 3.5 or better on the last ★60 of their programs completed at the University of Alberta, including failed courses but excluding any courses not credited to the degree

### BA After Another Bachelor of Arts

Applicants having a first Bachelor of Arts (from this or any other University) may be admitted to a BA After Degree program. All requirements for the BA degree must be met (see Bachelor of Arts (BA)). The total number of required units of course weight in the After Degree program will vary depending on the BA held and the BA program sought; however, a minimum of ★60 will always be required. More than ★60 may be required depending on the number and applicability of courses completed as part of the first degree. See BA After Another Undergraduate Degree (other than Bachelor of Arts) for regulations pertaining to Residence Requirements, Academic Performance for Graduation, Graduation "With Distinction" and Notes (1) - (5) which are also applicable to this degree.

### BA (Honors) After Another Undergraduate Degree

#### General Information

The total number of required units of course weight in the After Degree program will vary depending on the degree held and the Honors program sought; however, a minimum of ★60 will always be required. In some cases, more than ★60 may be required depending on the number and applicability of Arts and Science courses completed as part of the first degree.

No more than ★48 at the junior level may be recognized and/or credited toward the requirements of the Honors After Degree program. In all cases, minimum admission and promotion requirements must be met (see Faculty of Arts and BA (Honors)) and departmental recommendation and Faculty approval for admission must be secured. All common program requirements and all specified departmental requirements must be fulfilled, either through courses recognized from the first degree, or through courses taken as part of the After Degree program. For detailed information, applicants should contact the Departmental Honors Advisor concerned and the Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Student Services Office.

#### Graduation

To qualify for a BA (Honors) After Degree, students must meet the promotion and graduation requirements specified for each Department (Anthropology to Women's and Gender Studies). The graduation average will be calculated on all courses credited to the After Degree program, as well as those courses recognized from the first degree which fulfil program requirements. An Honors After Degree may be awarded with "First-Class Honors" if an average of at least 3.7 is achieved on all courses beyond the junior level in the subject of concentration (including those completed as part of the first degree as well as those credited to the After Degree program), and if an overall average of at least 3.5 is achieved on all courses credited to the After Degree program.

#### Notes

1. Any deficiency in a matriculation requirement or a prerequisite to a program requirement must be cleared before admission to the Honors program.
2. Courses outside the Faculties of Arts or Science are not normally permitted in a BA Honors after a previous degree.
3. The major subject of concentration may be the same as in the first degree if it is an Arts subject. Where a department has indicated a maximum total units of course weight permitted in the major, courses in that subject taken as part of the first degree will be included. However, depending on the remaining program requirements, not all courses in the major subject will necessarily be recognized from the previous program if doing so will exceed the maximum.

### BFA, BDesign, or BMus After Another Undergraduate Degree

Applicants having a first undergraduate degree may be admitted to the BFA, BDesign, or BMus After Degree programs. All requirements for the degree, as detailed in Bachelor of Design (BDes), BFA in Art and Design, BFA in Drama, and Bachelor of Music (BMus), must be met. The total number of units of course weight in the After Degree program will vary depending on the previous degree held and the After Degree sought. The total required in a BFA (Art and Design) or BDesign After Degree program will normally be ★90, but in no case will less than ★60 be required. The required number of units of course weight in a BFA (Drama-Acting) program will normally be ★97, but in no case will less than ★85 be required. The required number of units of course weight in a BFA (Drama-Design) program will normally be ★123, but in no case will less than ★117 be required. The required number of units of course weight in a BFA (Drama-Technical Theatre - Stage Management or a Technical Production) program will normally be ★120, but in no case will less than ★60 be required. The required number of units of course weight in a BMus After Degree program will normally consist of either ★90 in the World Music route, or ★93 in all other routes, but in no case will less than ★66 be required.

#### Notes

1. Any deficiency in a matriculation requirement or a prerequisite to a program requirement must be cleared before admission to the program.
2. Courses outside the Faculties of Arts or Science are not normally permitted in a BFA, BDesign, or BMus after a previous degree, with the exception of specified degree requirements.
3. Promotion Requirements: In an After Degree program, students are required to meet the same promotion standards as specified for the respective program in Bachelor of Design (BDes), BFA in Art and Design, BFA in Drama, and Bachelor of Music (BMus).
4. Graduation Requirements
  - a. BFA (Art and Design) After Degree: To qualify for the BFA (Art and Design) After Degree, students must successfully complete the required units of course weight specified for the program; meet all promotion, continuation, final year, and residence requirements described in BFA in Art and Design; and receive Departmental recommendation.
  - b. BDesign After Degree: To qualify for the BDesign After Degree, students must successfully complete the required units of course weight specified for the program; meet all promotion, continuation, final year, and residence requirements described in Bachelor of Design (BDes); and receive Departmental recommendation.
  - c. BFA (Drama) After Degree: In the After Degree program, students must meet the same graduation requirements as specified for the respective program in BFA in Drama.
  - d. BMus After Degree: To qualify for the BMus After Degree, students must successfully complete the curriculum for the chosen Route and meet all promotion, continuation, final year, and residence requirements (Bachelor of Music (BMus)).

## 5. Degrees With Distinction

- BFA (Art and Design) After Degree:** Degrees With Distinction are awarded to students who achieve an average of 3.5 or more, on all units of course weight credited to the After Degree program and on all units of course weight in Art and Design credited to the After Degree program. When transfer or other students have attempted, as part of their program, courses at another institution, the Degree "With Distinction" are awarded at the discretion of the Faculty.
- BDesign After Degree:** Degrees With Distinction are awarded to students who achieve an average of 3.5 or more, on all units of course weight credited to the After Degree program and on all units of course weight in Art and Design credited to the After Degree program. When transfer or other students have attempted, as part of their program, courses at another institution, the Degree "With Distinction" are awarded at the discretion of the Faculty.
- BFA (Drama) After Degree:** In the After Degree program, students are required to meet the same requirements for graduation "With Distinction" as specified in BFA in Drama.
- BMus After Degree:** Degrees With Distinction are awarded to students who achieve an average of 3.5 or more, on all units of course weight credited to the After Degree program and on all units of course weight in Music credited to the After Degree program. When transfer or other students have attempted, as part of their program, courses at another institution, the Degree "With Distinction" is awarded at the discretion of the Faculty.

## Arts Co-operative Education (Work Experience) Program

The Faculty of Arts offers a flexible range of options for students in Arts undergraduate degree programs to add career-related work experience to their degree. These work experience opportunities are normally paid, though alternative forms of compensation may be considered and approved on an individual basis. Any questions should be directed to the Arts Work Experience (AWE) office ([artscareers@ualberta.ca](mailto:artscareers@ualberta.ca) or [www.arts.ualberta.ca/careers](http://www.arts.ualberta.ca/careers)). Specific questions related to students' academic programs will be referred to an Academic Advisor in Arts Undergraduate Student Services.

**Arts Co-operative Education Program -** The Arts Co-op Program is structured so that students integrate study with periods of paid, skill-building work experience in cooperating employer organizations. Work terms are typically 4 to 8 months in duration. To graduate with the designation of "Arts Co-operative Education Program," students must successfully complete the following requirements:

- WKEXP 801, 802, 803 (with a minimum of one work term during the Fall or Winter Terms).
- Required pre- and post-employment career education.
- All degree program requirements.
- Degree requirements must be completed in a term following the final work term.
- A minimum cumulative total of 12 months of work experience, and not more than 16 months.

**Individual Work Terms -** Students may also add paid work experience to their degree by registering in individual WKEXP courses. This option allows students to take on single 4- or 8-month work term(s). A student who completes one or more Arts WKEXP course(s) successfully, as well as the required pre- and postemployment career education, but does not complete all the requirements of the Co-op program, will have completion of the courses noted on their transcript, but will receive no other designation.

Note that WKEXP courses require the submission of a report by the student on their work experience and are graded on a CR/NC basis. WKEXP courses do not carry any associated course weight towards degree requirements.

To participate in the Arts Co-op program or individual work terms, apply to the Arts Work Experience office. For more information please visit: [www.arts.ualberta.ca/careers](http://www.arts.ualberta.ca/careers).

### Eligibility Requirements:

- Be a continuing student in a Faculty of Arts undergraduate degree program.
- Normally have completed between ★30 and ★105 at the time of entry.
- Have a minimum Grade Point Average (GPA) of 2.3. Admission is competitive and presentation of the minimum GPA may not be sufficient to qualify for participation.

### Notes:

- Some Arts disciplines (e.g. Psychology, Planning) run Department Specific Internships. More information about these Internship Programs is available by referencing the associated Department's Calendar entry or by contacting

the Arts Work Experience office (see contact information above).

- Student participation in all Arts Work Experience options is voluntary. It is not possible to guarantee that all students wishing to participate will be able to do so.
- All job opportunities secured by AWE staff are posted. Students who are interested in developing their own job opportunity must have it approved by staff of the Arts Work Experience office. Students may not find a suitable job opportunity, or might not be successful in the job application process. Every effort will be made to assist students in finding suitable job opportunities; however, students who wish to participate are ultimately responsible for securing employment.
- The Work Experience Coordinator maintains contact with the student and the employer designate to ensure the experience for both parties is progressing satisfactorily. If the placement is not satisfactory for either the student or the employer, the internship may be terminated and the student would then return to classes at the next available opportunity.
- Students should not register in academic credit courses for the period(s) during which they participate in work experience. Students are considered to be full-time students at the University of Alberta when enrolled in WKEXP courses.
- Participating students should be aware that adding work experience to their degree may result in challenges enrolling in required courses which may not be available every term.
- Students should be aware that under the Protection of Persons in Care Act, students can be required to satisfy a criminal records check before being allowed to serve a period of work experience. Refer to Requirement for Police Information Checks.

## Certificates

The Faculty of Arts offers a number of certificates to graduating students which acknowledge formally that students have studied particular themes, within one discipline, or across disciplines. Normally the requirements for the certificates can be completed as part of the requirements for the degree; however, in some cases, a student may need to take more than the minimum required for their degree program in order to qualify for both the degree and the certificate. The following certificates are available:

**Certificate in Civil-Military Leadership:** available to undergraduate students across the University, regardless of Faculty or program, who are also engaged in Canadian Armed Forces basic Officer or Non-Commissioned Reserve Officer training (see Certificate in Civil - Military Leadership).

**Certificate in Community Engagement and Service-Learning:** available to students across the University, regardless of Faculty or program (see Certificate in Community Engagement and Service-Learning).

**Certificate in Computer Game Development:** available to undergraduate students across the University, regardless of Faculty or program (see Certificate in Computer Game Development).

**Certificate in Economics and the Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment:** available to students with a major in Economics in the Faculty of Arts BA or BA Honors program (see Certificate in the Economics and Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment).

**Certificate in Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science:** available to undergraduate students across the University, regardless of Faculty or program (see Certificate in Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science).

**Certificate in European Studies:** available to undergraduate students across the University, regardless of Faculty or program (see Certificate in European Studies).

**Certificate in Finance:** available to students with a major in Economics in the Faculty of Arts BA or BA Honors program (see Certificate in Finance).

**Certificate in Globalization and Governance:** available to students with a major (Faculty of Arts BA or Honors) in Political Science or a minor in Political Science in the Faculty of Arts or Science (see Certificate in Globalization and Governance).

**Certificate in International Learning:** available to undergraduate students across the University, regardless of Faculty or program (see Certificate in International Learning).

**Certificate in Peace and Post Conflict Studies:** available to students across the University regardless of Faculty or program (see Certificate in Peace and Post-Conflict Studies).

**The Certificate in Translation Studies:** available to students with a major or minor in East Asian Studies, French, German, Japanese, Spanish and/or Ukrainian only in the Faculties of Arts or Sciences, and students in the Faculty of Education, BEd (Elementary or Secondary) program. (Programs and Certificates). In all cases, the certificate is granted by the Faculty of Arts at the time a student graduates from their degree program (see Certificate in Translation Studies in Japanese or MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies).

Please note that students who lack an appropriate major or minor, or who are enrolled in a Faculty other than Arts, Science, or Education, are NOT eligible for the Certificate in Translation Studies.

**Certificate in World Sound Arts:** available to students across the University, regardless of Faculty or program (see Certificate in World Sound Arts)

**Deadline for Application:** Application for all certificates is made to the Faculty of Arts office (1-17 Humanities) by February 1 for Spring Convocation and September 1 for Fall Convocation. Early application is strongly encouraged. At present, these certificates are not available to students who have already completed their degrees, or who are not receiving a degree at the appropriate convocation.

**Certificate available outside a degree program:**

**Community Linguist Certificate:** available to participants in CILLDI (Canadian Indigenous Languages and Literacy Development Institute) (see Community Linguist Certificate).

## Programs

### BA (Criminology)

#### Admission Requirements:

See BA (Criminology).

#### Program Focus:

This quota program, based in the Department of Sociology, coordinates several disciplines to provide a more thorough analysis of the causes of criminal behavior and the variety of social responses to such conduct. It is a program of ★120, with Sociology as the principal subject of concentration. The second subject of concentration is composed of a combination of approved courses from the Departments/Faculties of Anthropology; Economics; Educational Psychology; History and Classics; Interdisciplinary Studies; Human Ecology; Library and Information Studies; Marketing, Business Economics, and Law; Native Studies; Philosophy; Political Science; Psychology; Strategic Management Organization; and Women's and Gender Studies.

The program is for students with career interests in the criminal justice system and includes two field placements for supervised work experience.

#### Registration

1. Criminology students are required to consult the Program Director to review proposed coursework before registration for each academic year and in advance of any changes to approved registration.
2. Normally, students are expected to enrol full time (★30 per year), although exceptions may be considered by the Program Director.
3. Students must obtain permission of the Director in advance if they wish to interrupt their program but retain their status in the BA (Criminology) program.

#### Curriculum

**Students seeking admission to Criminology should include**

the following in their first year of postsecondary studies

- ★6 of junior ENGL
- SOC 100 - Introductory Sociology

- PSYCO 104 - Basic Psychological Processes
- PSYCO 105 - Individual and Social Behavior
- a Language other than English

#### Basic Requirements:

The basic requirements for the BA Criminology program are the same as those for the BA (see Arts Chart 1):

- ★6 Junior English;
- ★6 Language Other than English;
- ★6 Study of Science;
- ★18 Breadth and Diversity including ★6 in each of Groups One, Two and Three.

#### Subjects of concentration:

The principal subject is Sociology in which a minimum of ★36 at the senior level is required; a maximum of ★48 at the senior level is permitted.

##### The following Sociology courses must be included in the program:

- SOC 100 - Introductory Sociology
- SOC 210 - Introduction to Social Statistics
- SOC 225 - Criminology
- SOC 315 - Introduction to Social Methodology
- SOC 327 - Criminal Justice Administration in Canada
- SOC 399 - Field Placement in Criminology
- SOC 499 - Advanced Field Placement in Criminology

##### Any one of the following:

- SOC 224 - Sociology of Deviance and Conformity
- SOC 226 - Social Studies of Surveillance

##### Any three of the following:

- SOC 321 - Youth, Crime and Society
- SOC 402 - Selected Topics in Sociology (with prior department approval)
- SOC 403 - Individual Study (with prior department approval)
- SOC 420 - Selected Topics in Criminal Justice
- SOC 421 - Sociology of Punishment
- SOC 423 - Crime and Public Policy
- SOC 428

**The second subject is composed of a multidisciplinary combination of courses and requires a minimum of ★24 to a maximum of ★39.**

No more than ★18 from any second subject department is allowed.

##### The following courses must be included in the program:

- PSYCO 104 - Basic Psychological Processes
- PSYCO 105 - Individual and Social Behavior

##### Any two of the following:

- PSYCO 223 - Lifespan Developmental Psychology
- PSYCO 233
- PSYCO 281
- PSYCO 325 - Applied Research in Developmental Psychology
- PSYCO 327 - Adolescent Development
- PSYCO 339
- PSYCO 435

##### Any four of the following:

- ANTHR 207 - Introduction to Social and Cultural Anthropology
- ANTHR 401 - Ethnographic Methods
- B LAW 301 - Legal Foundations of the Canadian Economy
- BUS 435 - Information, Ethics and Society
- CSL 100 - An Introduction to Community Engagement
- CSL 300 - Theory and Practice in Community Service-Learning
- ECON 350 - The Economics of Public Expenditures
- EDPY 442 - Introduction to Counselling
- HECOL 100 - Introduction to Principles and Practice in Human Ecology
- HIST 362 - History of Alberta
- HIST 368 - History of the Native Peoples of Canada to 1867
- HIST 369 - History of the Native Peoples of Canada Since 1867
- INT D 394 - Introduction to Criminal Law
- HECOL 210 - Intimate Relationships
- HECOL 315 - Interviewing and Counseling
- HECOL 301 - Program Planning and Evaluation
- HECOL 313 - Family Dynamics
- HECOL 412 - Family Challenges
- INT D 393 - Political Sociology
- NS 110 - Historical Perspectives in Native Studies
- NS 111 - Contemporary Perspectives in Native Studies

- NS 200 - Aboriginal Canada: Looking Forward/Looking Back
- NS 240 - Introduction to Aboriginal Legal Issues
- NS 320 - Aboriginal Governments and Politics
- NS 340 - Aboriginal Legal Issues
- NS 442
- PHIL 250 - Contemporary Ethical Issues
- PHIL 350 - Foundations of Ethics
- PHIL 368 - Topics in Social Justice
- POL S 327 - Aboriginal Peoples and Politics in Canada
- POL S 328 - Managing Modern Government
- POL S 390 - Law and Politics
- SMO 200 - Introduction to Management for Non-Business Students
- WGS 102 - Gender and Social Justice
- WGS 360 - Race, Class, and Gender
- WGS 431 - Feminism and Sexual Assault
- WRS 302 - Proposal Writing

**Note:** No more than ★6 at the junior level may be taken to satisfy the second subject requirements.

It is recommended that students considering graduate studies take:

- SOC 212 - Classical Social Theory

**Other coursework required to reach ★120 is made up of options and non- Arts and Science options.**

### Field Placement

The final two years of the program must include the successful completion of SOC 399 and SOC 499. These courses are required as part of the principal subject of concentration and will involve supervised work experience. Students must obtain a minimum grade of B- in each component of SOC 399 and SOC 499 or repeat the entire course.

### Additional Information

Students should be aware that under the Protection for Persons in Care Act, all new employees, volunteers and other people engaged for services by designated agencies (hospitals, nursing homes, group homes, social service agencies, etc.) must complete a Police Information Check (also known as a Criminal Record Check, Security Clearance Check, or Police Clearance), which must include a Vulnerable Sector Check. In addition, certain other agencies, organizations, and educational facilities may require students to present a Police Information Check prior to entering a practicum, work placement term, internship, or field experience placement.

Students who have concerns related to their ability to provide a clear Police Information Check should consult with the Associate Dean, Student Programs. Students will be informed of the need for a Police Information Check prior to specific internship/practicum/work experience placement. See Requirement for Police Information Checks for more information on the general requirements concerning Police Information Checks and the fees associated with them.

### Promotion

To be promoted in each academic year, students must have

1. maintained a full-course load of ★30 unless advance permission was granted for a reduced course load;
2. attained a minimum grade point average of 2.7;
3. attained a minimum grade of B- in SOC 399 and SOC 499 as required during the final two years of the program; and
4. been recommended by the Department of Sociology.

### Non-Promotion

1. Failure to be promoted for academic reasons is cause for removal from the program.
2. Affected students may transfer to another program in the Faculty if they meet admission requirements of such a program. All other requirements for the new program must be completed after transferring.

### Academic Performance

1. Academic Performance for Graduation: To qualify for a BA (Criminology), students must have completed all program requirements, achieved a minimum GPA of 2.7 in each academic year of the program, and be recommended by the Department of Sociology.
2. Degrees With Distinction: See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

## BA (Honors)

This degree provides specialization in the chosen subject(s), with study in greater depth than is provided in the BA program, and demands a higher standard of performance. Also see BA Honors and BA Major/Minor Requirements for Major and Minor Requirements.

### Residence Requirement:

The BA Honors degree is a program which normally requires a minimum of ★120 (some departments may require more) of which

1. a minimum of ★63 must be in courses offered by the Faculty of Arts;
2. a minimum of ★60 must be in courses taken at the University of Alberta;
3. a minimum of ★30 must be completed while registered in the honors degree program;
4. a minimum of half the courses required in the major discipline, including any honors thesis, paper or project, must be completed with courses offered by the Faculty of Arts at the University of Alberta.

### Course Load Requirements:

Unless otherwise noted in Anthropology to Women's and Gender Studies, there is no minimum course load requirement for the BA Honors program each year; however, all degree requirements must be completed within five academic years of admission to and initial registration in the program.

Note: The course load required for major scholarships and awards is generally ★30 (★24 for selected Faculty of Arts awards) in any given Fall/Winter term. Students who complete less than ★30 in any given Fall/Winter term may disqualify themselves from scholarship/award competition.

### Program Requirements

The BA Honors degree requires the successful completion of ★120 (or more if specified by the department). In each year, Honors students' programs, and every change of registration, must be approved by the Departmental Advisor signifying the approval of the Department.

1. **Basic Requirements common to all Honors Programs:** ★6 Junior English, or ★3 Junior English and ★3 WRS 101; ★6 in one Language other than English; ★6 Study of Science; ★6 chosen from Group 1; ★6 chosen from Group 2; and ★6 chosen from Group 3. See Arts Chart 1 for subjects and courses which meet these requirements. No one course may meet more than one basic requirement; however, courses in the major(s) or voluntary minor that meet basic requirements must also be counted toward the major(s) or minor (if declared).
2. **Junior Courses:** No more than ★48 at the junior level are permitted for credit in the program.
3. **Non-Arts or Non-Science Courses:** A maximum of ★18 in non-Arts or non-Science courses may be taken outside the Faculties of Arts or Science, as long as the courses do not duplicate courses already offered by these two Faculties.
4. **Requirements in the Major Subject:** An Honors program in a single discipline will normally require a minimum of ★48 in the major subject, as defined by the Department. A minimum of ★6 must be at the 400-level; however, some departments may require more. Normally, no more than ★60 may be presented in the major subject unless otherwise specified by the Department. Where a maximum has been specified, it may not be exceeded (i.e., additional courses in the subject of concentration may not be taken as options).
5. **Requirements in Combined Honors:** For Combined Honors programs, the minimum number of courses in each subject of concentration will be decided through consultation with the Departments concerned in planning the total program; however, a minimum of ★36 at the junior and senior level in each discipline will be required in all Combined Honors programs. At least ★30 in each discipline must be at the senior level. More than this may be required in some disciplines to meet specific program requirements. For further information on the requirements of a particular program, see the appropriate Department Calendar statement in BA Honors and BA Major/Minor Requirements. Students should be aware that a Combined Honors program may not qualify them for direct admission to a graduate program in one of the disciplines. Further coursework in one of the disciplines may be required for Graduate Studies.

6. **Minor Subject:** Most Honors programs do not require a minor subject; however, where a minor or related subjects are required, these will be specified in the individual department requirements in Anthropology to Women's and Gender Studies. Students in BA Honors programs that do not require a minor may declare a minor if they wish. Declaration of a minor in these programs is strictly voluntary; however, when a student chooses to declare a minor they must meet the requirements for that minor as specified in Anthropology to Women's and Gender Studies. Students should be aware that it may not be practical to declare a minor in all Honors programs, since completion of a voluntary minor will not replace existing requirements for those programs.
7. **Honors Essay:** Some departments require the completion of an Honors Essay in addition to specific course requirements. In the case of Combined Honors programs, students may be required to complete an Honors Essay in one or both disciplines, depending on specific departmental requirements. Where both departments require an Honors Essay, students will complete one for each department or may, on special request, be permitted to write a Combined Essay INT D 520 (★6) which will meet the requirements of both departments. Students should refer to the specific department entries in BA Honors and BA Major/Minor Requirements to determine which departments offer combined honors programs and require an Honors Essay. Where a Combined Essay is permitted, this will be noted in the Department Calendar entry, and in such cases the following conditions will apply:
- A combined essay is applicable only to students in combined honors programs.
  - It is applicable only when both departments require an essay and only when both departments agree to a combined essay.
  - The combined essay INT D 520 (★6) will meet the essay requirements of both departments.
  - The combined essay will be supervised by, and graded jointly by, the cooperating departments; a single final grade will be submitted.
  - The essay will address the subject matter in both departments equally and in a way that emphasizes the interaction between the two disciplines.

## Promotion and Graduation

- Promotion Requirements:** Promotion from year to year requires a minimum grade point average of 3.0 on all courses taken during the Fall/Winter and the recommendation of the department concerned whose required grade point average for promotion may exceed the Faculty minimum. Where an individual department's requirements vary from the Faculty minimum, this will be specified in each individual department entry in BA Honors and BA Major/Minor Requirements. Students must also meet promotion requirements as outlined in individual department entries during their final year.
- Graduation Requirements:** In most departments, graduation with Honors requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all courses in the major subject; however, individual Department recommendations for graduation with Honors may exceed these minimum Faculty requirements. Where an individual department's requirements vary from the Faculty minimum, this will be specified in each individual department entry in BA Honors and BA Major/Minor Requirements. To be eligible to graduate, students must also meet promotion requirements as specified in point (1) above. The graduation average is the quotient of a) the total number of grade points earned by students in courses credited to the degree, and b) the total weight of those courses.
- Graduation with First-Class Honors:** Departments shall choose one of the following options as their policy for determining First-Class Honors. (Refer to Departmental entries Anthropology to Women's and Gender Studies.)
  - A minimum average of 3.7 on all senior-level courses in the major, and an average of at least 3.5 on all courses in the final year. The final year shall be defined as the last ★30.
  - A minimum average of 3.7 on all courses in the two final years in the major and an average of at least 3.5 in all courses in the two final years. The two final years shall be defined as the last ★60. If the last ★30 or ★60 (whichever is applicable) does not fall exactly within a given Fall/Winter or Spring/Summer, a weighted average is used. Please contact the Undergraduate Student Services Office for further information (1-17 Humanities, (780) 492-4295, e-mail:arts.undergrad@ualberta.ca).
- Students who fail to attain the standard necessary to continue in Honors will be required to withdraw from Honors but may transfer to another program in the Faculty if they meet the requirements for that program. After such transfer, they must complete all requirements.

- Students who are not recommended for graduation with Honors at the end of their fourth year (i.e., after successfully completing ★120) may be granted the BA degree if they have successfully completed ★120 including the basic requirements and the required minor subject for the BA [see Bachelor of Arts (BA)]. In no case shall more than ★60 in the major subject be counted as part of the required ★120. Students deficient in any respect may be required to take one or more courses.

## BA in Environmental Studies

### General Information

The Faculty of Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences and the Faculty of Arts have worked together to develop this degree which will educate students in the scientific, cultural, economic, moral, political and social dimensions of environmental issues. As the subject matter transcends the boundaries of any single discipline or faculty, this degree is offered through a collaborative program that also draws on the Faculties of Native Studies and Science.

This degree will provide graduates with interdisciplinary expertise to identify, frame, and contribute to the solution of environmental problems. Graduates will have a broad educational foundation in environmental studies, social studies and the humanities, for careers in law, business, economics, resource management, journalism as well as graduate education in either the professions or in research. For further information, contact the Office of Interdisciplinary Studies.

This program is not available as an After Degree.

### Program Requirements (★120)

#### Residency Requirements:

In the ★120 required to complete the degree, the following must be included:

- ★60 must be successfully completed at the U of A
- A minimum of ★30 must be taken while registered in the Faculty of Arts

**The following courses, comprising ★57, are common to all routes within the program:**

- AREC 173 - The Plate, the Planet and Society
- AREC 200 - Current Economic Issues for Agriculture and Food **OR**
- AREC 365 - Natural Resource Economics
- BIOL 108 - Introduction to Biological Diversity
- BIOL 208 - Principles of Ecology
- EAS 204 - Environment Alberta **OR**
- EAS 205 - Environment Earth
- EAS 221 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing **OR**
- REN R 201 - Introduction to Geomatic Techniques in Natural Resource Management
- ECON 101 - Introduction to Microeconomics
- ENCS 352 - Natural Resource and Environmental Law
- ★6 of Junior ENGL
- HIST 359 - Canadian Environmental History
- ★3 Humanities (See Arts Chart 1, Group 2)
- NS 200 - Aboriginal Canada: Looking Forward/Looking Back
- PHIL 355 - Environmental Ethics
- POL S 101 - Introduction to Politics
- REN R 205 - Wildlife Biodiversity and Ecology **OR**
- REN R 210 - Introduction to Soil Science and Soil Resources
- SOC 291 - Introduction to Environmental Sociology
- ★3 400-level capstone course.

#### ★3 from

- ANTHR 230 - Anthropology of Science, Technology, and Environment
- HIST 294 - An Introduction to the History of Sciences, Technology, and

### Medicine

- STS 200 - Introduction to Studies in Science, Technology and Society

## Additional Requirements

In addition to the courses listed above, students must complete a minimum of ★30 in additional course credits from one of the following concentrations: Environment and Peoples of Canada; Politics, Society & the Global Environment; or Food & Society. Courses taken to satisfy core requirements may not be counted towards the ★30 required for any concentration. There are ★33 credits in free electives.

### Environment and Peoples of Canada

1. **General Information:** This concentration brings together the diverse knowledge required to understand the environmental challenges facing Canadians including indigenous perspectives and issues in environmental and resource management.
2. **Requirements of the Concentration (★30).** Approved courses for this concentration are provided on the Faculty websites. Other courses may be approved with permission from the academic advisor.

### Politics, Society & the Global Environment

1. **General Information:** This concentration introduces students to political and social methodologies relevant for understanding environmental issues from a global perspective.
2. **Requirements of the Concentration (★30).** Approved courses for this concentration are provided on the Faculty websites. Other courses may be approved with permission from the academic advisor.

### Food & Society

1. **General Information:** This concentration is focused on sustainable food and agriculture, incorporating social, political, cultural, economic, ethical, and feminist perspectives on issues of contemporary food production.
2. **Requirements of the Concentration (★30).** Approved courses for this concentration are provided on the Faculty websites. Other courses may be approved with permission from the academic advisor.

### Academic Standing and Graduation

1. Refer to Academic Standing regulations described in Regulations for Students for annual review requirements.
2. **Academic Performance for Graduation:** regulations are the same as for those students registered in the BA program. See Bachelor of Arts (BA) Academic Performance for Graduation for details.
3. **Degrees With Distinction** regulations governing degrees with distinction are the same as for those students registered in the BA program. See Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degrees with Distinction for details.

## Bachelor of Arts (BA)

### ★120 required

This degree is designed to provide students with a diversified education and specialization in at least one subject. Students must complete either a major and a minor, or a double major. Also see below for Major and Minor Requirements.

### Residence Requirement:

In the ★120 to complete the degree, the following must be included:

1. a minimum of ★63 offered by the Faculty of Arts;
2. ★60 must be successfully completed at the University of Alberta;
3. a minimum of ★30 must be taken while registered in the Faculty of Arts; and
4. a minimum of ★6 selected from courses offered by the Faculty of Science or used by the Faculty of Science as Science courses (see Details of Courses for appropriate subjects).
5. a minimum of ★15 at the senior level applied to the major and a minimum of ★6 at the senior level applied to the minor must be completed with courses offered by the Faculty of Arts at the University of Alberta (except Science minors, see below).

### Course Load Requirements:

Students will normally complete ★30 in each Fall/Winter period and complete the program in four academic calendar years.

## Program Requirements:

The BA degree requires students to successfully complete ★120 including the following:

- Basic Requirements (★36)
  - A major subject of concentration and a minor subject of concentration, or two major subjects of concentration. Students who declare a double major are not permitted to declare a minor.
1. **First Year:** Each year consists of ★30 credited to the program. Within the first ★30, students should complete courses from the basic program requirements. The Faculty recommends that junior (100-) level courses be taken in the first year; and that the English/Writing requirement be completed within the first ★60. Students should enrol, if possible, in a course in the Major Subject(s) in first year. Students are also encouraged to obtain required prerequisite courses early in the program. Students in the BA degree should seek advice and program approval from the Advisor in the Department of their major concentration or if appropriate, the Interdisciplinary Program advisor.
  2. **Basic Requirements:** (See Arts Chart 1.) The Basic Requirements (★36) are designed to give the foundation of a liberal Arts education. It is strongly advised that students complete the following requirements in the first two years of their programs. **Note:** No one course may meet more than one of the basic requirements. Senior-level courses in the area of major or minor which meet a basic requirement must also be counted toward the major or minor requirements.
  3. **Major:** Students must declare either a single or a double major. Students who declare a single major must also complete a minor. Students who declare a double major are not permitted to declare a minor. See Programs and Certificates for a list of subjects which may be declared as majors in the BA. Each major must include a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level (i.e., additional courses in the major may not be taken as options). At least ★6 must be at the 400-level; some departments may require specific courses and/or more than the specified Faculty minimums. Where a double major is declared, the same Faculty minimums and maximums apply in both majors. See below for specific requirements by subject. A minimum of ★15 at the senior level toward the major must be completed with coursework offered by the Faculty of Arts at the University of Alberta. Senior-level courses in the major subject(s) taken as part of the basic program requirements must also count toward the major(s). Students must declare their major(s) to the Undergraduate Student Services Office following the accumulation of the 60th unit of course weight of their BA program, though it is to a student's advantage to declare the major(s) as soon as possible.
  4. **Minor:** Students who have declared a single major must also declare a minor. See Programs and Certificates for a list of subjects which may be declared as minors in the BA. A minor must include a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level in an approved subject outside the single major. At least ★6 must be at the 300- or 400-level as specified by the department; some departments require specific courses and/or more than the specified Faculty minimums. See below for specific requirements by subject. The maximum units of course weight may not be exceeded (i.e., additional courses in the minor may not be taken as options). For Arts minors, a minimum of ★6 at the senior level must be satisfied with coursework offered by the Faculty of Arts at the University of Alberta and for Science minors, a minimum of ★9 at the senior level must be satisfied with course work offered by the Faculty of Science at the University of Alberta. Senior-level courses in the minor, taken as part of the basic program requirements must also be counted toward the minor. Students who declare a double major are not permitted to also declare a minor. In addition to the Arts and Science disciplines noted in Programs and Certificates (including MATH, PSYCO and STAT), students may also select a minor from the Faculty of Science from the list below. Students must meet the minor requirements of the Faculty of Arts as well as those of the Faculty of Science, which include requirements for specific courses (see Minors) therefore, the requirements are a minimum of ★24 to a maximum of ★36 in the minor subject(s), including no more than ★12 at the junior level and at least ★6 at the 300-level or higher. A Science minor consists of Science courses taken from one of the following areas:
    - a. **Biological Sciences** (see Minors for specific requirements)
    - b. **Chemistry** (see Minors for specific requirements)
    - c. **Computing Science** (see Minors for specific requirements)
    - d. **Earth and Atmospheric Sciences** (see Minors for specific requirements)

- e. Mathematics (see Minors for specific requirements)
- f. Physical Sciences (see Minors for specific requirements)
- g. Physics (see Minors for specific requirements)
- h. Statistics
- Students taking a Science minor are not permitted to complete a minor in the same department as their major.
5. **Cross-Listed Courses:** Courses listed in more than one major/minor are known as cross-listed courses. The use of cross-listed courses is especially common in interdisciplinary programs (East Asian Studies; Film Studies; International Studies; Native Studies; Science Technology and Society; Women's and Gender Studies), but is becoming increasingly common in other areas also (e.g. Religious Studies). Unless otherwise notified by the student, the Undergraduate Student Services Office will apply cross-listed courses to the specific subject discipline. For example, a CLASS course cross-listed with Religious Studies will apply to the Classics major or minor unless the student has advised the Undergraduate Student Services Office in writing that it should apply to the Religious Studies portion of the student's program. When students ask that a cross-listed course be applied to their other subject of concentration, that course will then be applied to the minimums and maximums for that other subject.
- For further details on cross-listed courses, see the entries for interdisciplinary programs below.
6. **Junior Courses:** Maximum of ★48 at the junior level are permitted for credit to the program. Students should complete ★30 at the junior level before registering in senior-level courses.
7. **Combined Major in French and Spanish:** Apart from the option to declare a double major in French and Spanish with no minor (see above), students may opt to take these two related languages which can be combined as their major subject; a valid minor subject is still required when this option is selected. The following conditions apply:
- Students selecting a combined language major should take two languages other than English in the first year, deferring any other basic requirement except the Junior ENGL to do so.
  - Students majoring in two languages other than English must take a minimum of ★12 at the senior level in each language and normally must include a minimum of ★3 in each language at the 400-level. In all other respects, the requirements for a major in the above section apply.
8. **Non-Arts or Non-Science Options:** A maximum of ★18 may be taken outside the Faculties of Arts and Science as long as the courses do not duplicate courses already offered by these two Faculties. Courses offered by the Faculty of Native Studies will be counted as Arts courses [see Options and Native Studies (Faculty of Native Studies)]. See also Registration Information for a list of courses from the Faculty of Agricultural, Life and Environmental Sciences that are applied as Faculty of Arts courses.
9. **Interdisciplinary Programs and Courses:** Many programs housed within Departments in the Faculty of Arts have important interdisciplinary components; some are primarily interdisciplinary in orientation. The Office of Interdisciplinary Studies oversees programs that draw on courses from multiple Departments. These include programs in International Studies, Religious Studies, Science, Technology and Society Studies, and the MA in Humanities Computing that are described elsewhere in this calendar. The Office of Interdisciplinary Studies is also responsible for certain interdisciplinary (INT D) courses. Information about these courses and programs is available from the Faculty of Arts Office for Interdisciplinary Studies.
- Unless otherwise indicated in the course description, an INT D course may be applied toward either the major or the minor if it appears under the department's course listings in Course Listings.
10. **Community Service-Learning courses:** A number of courses in departments and programs across the Faculty of Arts offer community engagement as an option or requirement. Students in Community Service-Learning (CSL) courses take part in community-based experiences that link to course content. The CSL program offers its own CSL designated courses (see Course Listings) and a certificate (see Certificate in Community Engagement and Service-Learning).
- For further information see the CSL website [www.csl.ualberta.ca](http://www.csl.ualberta.ca)

## Academic Performance

1. **Academic Performance for Graduation:** Students must present credit (with a minimum University of Alberta grade of D or equivalent) in ★120, which satisfy program requirements; present a graduation average of at least 2.0; present an average of at least 2.0 on all courses applied to the major; and present Satisfactory Academic Standing. For a BA major in Economics,

students must present a graduation average of at least 2.3, and an average of at least 2.3 on all courses applied to the major. The graduation average is the quotient of (a) the total number of grade points earned by students in courses credited to the degree, and (b) the total weight of those courses. (Also refer to Academic Standing regulations described in Academic Standing and Graduation.) In the case of students who attempted, as part of their program, courses at an institution for which the grades are not precisely equivalent to those of this university, the degree is awarded at the discretion of the Faculty. Courses with final grades less than C- are not transferred from other postsecondary institutions.

2. **Degrees With Distinction:** Degrees With Distinction shall be awarded to students who achieve an average of at least 3.5 or better on the last ★60 of their programs completed at the University of Alberta, including failed courses but excluding any courses not credited to the degree. If the last ★60 of the program at the University of Alberta do not fall exactly within a given Fall/Winter or Spring/Summer, a weighted average is used. Please contact the Undergraduate Student Services Office for further information (1-17 Humanities, 780-492-4295, e-mail:arts.undergrad@ualberta.ca).

## Arts Chart 1: Basic Requirements

Note: No one course may meet more than one of the basic requirements listed below

### Junior English (ENGL)/Writing Studies (WRS) (★6)

★6 from the following:

- ★6 100-level ENGL
- **OR**
- ★3 100-level ENGL **AND**
- ★3 100-level WRS.

Please note that the number of spaces available in WRS in any given year is limited.

Required ENGL are literature based

Students who have been granted advanced placement in English may substitute any ★6 at the 200-level or higher in ENGL for the basic requirement.

Economics majors in the BA or BA Honors program may apply ECON 110 toward this requirement. Registration in ECON 110 is restricted to Economics majors and the number of spaces available in any given year is limited.

### One Language Other than English (LOE) (★6)

Junior or Senior level

To develop, or improve a student's facility in a Language Other than English

The core program requirement of a Language other than English consists of ★6 at the 100-level or above in one LOE. Students who decide to take an LOE in which they matriculated must take courses numbered 150 or above as they will not be given credit for courses numbered 100-149 in that language; these are for beginners only.

Language courses which do not offer as their goal the acquisition of a Language other than English, e.g., those dealing with literature in translation, will not fulfill the LOE requirement. Consult Course Listings, for full course descriptions.

Students who have completed their secondary education in a LOE will be permitted to take ★6 option in lieu of the LOE core. Students with prior LOE background who wish further study in that LOE must be placed at the appropriate level or credit will be withheld. Records for these applicants will be reviewed and assessed by the Undergraduate Student Services Office. Students who have facility in a LOE but who cannot provide official transcripts should contact the relevant LOE department for advice about obtaining a waiver for the LOE requirement.

### ★6 in the Study of Science

The Study of Science requirement will introduce students to scientific study and foster their appreciation of how scientists approach their subjects.

Students must select ★6 from courses offered by the Faculty of Science or recognized by the Faculty of Science as Science courses (see Details of Courses).

### ★18 Breadth and Diversity

To acquaint students with and offer them a basic awareness of the variety of disciplines practised throughout the Faculty of Arts. Students must select ★6 (junior or senior level) from each of the Groups listed below.

#### Group One:

- Courses from Departments and Programs emphasizing the study of the creative process in the arts. Students must take ★6 from the following



subject(s)

1. Art and Design (ART; DES; HADVC)
2. Drama (DRAMA; T DES)
3. Music (MUSIC)
4. Writing (WRITE)

#### Group Two:

- Courses from Departments and Programs emphasizing the study of cultures and cultural products. It may not be fulfilled by language acquisition courses at the 100- and 200-level. Students must take ★6 from the following subject(s):
1. Christian Theology courses at St Joseph's College (CHRTC) and at St Stephen's College (CHRTF)
  2. Comparative Literature (C LIT)
  3. East Asian Studies (CHINA; EASIA; JAPAN; KOREA)
  4. English and Film Studies (ENGL; FS)
  5. History and Classics (CLASS; GREEK; HIST; LATIN)
  6. Modern Languages and Cultural Studies (FREN; GERM; ITAL; LA ST; MLCS; POLSH; PORT; RUSS; SCAND; SLAV; SPAN; UKR)
  7. Philosophy (PHIL)
  8. Religious Studies (RELIG)

#### Group Three:

- Courses from Departments and Programs emphasizing the study of social systems and interactions. Students must take ★6 from the following subject(s):
1. Anthropology (ANTHR)
  2. Community Service-Learning (CSL)
  3. Earth and Atmospheric Studies (EAS; only those courses designated as Arts courses, i.e., with numbers x9x)
  4. Economics (ECON)
  5. Human Geography Planning (HGP)
  6. Interdisciplinary Undergraduate (INT D)
  7. Linguistics (LING)
  8. Middle Eastern and African Studies (MEAS)
  9. Political Science (POL S)
  10. Psychology (PSYCO; only those courses designated as Arts courses)
  11. Science, Technology and Society (STS)
  12. Sociology (SOC)
  13. Women's and Gender Studies (WGS)

## Anthropology

### Honors in Anthropology

Admission requirements: See BA Honors.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors Program.

The BA with Honors provides broad training in Anthropology and an opportunity to undertake independent work.

Honors in Anthropology requires a minimum of ★48 and a maximum of ★60 in Anthropology (at the junior and senior level), which must include ANTHR 206, ANTHR 207 (or ANTHE 207), ANTHR 208 (or ANTHE 208), and ANTHR 209; one of ANTHR 302, ANTHR 303 or ANTHR 304; and ANTHR 499, which includes the requirement of an Honors research project. The Department recommends that students applying to the Honors research program should have already completed at least two of ANTHR 206, ANTHR 207, ANTHR 208, and ANTHR 209. A minimum of ★12 must be at the 400-level. Students are encouraged to take ★3 in each of the four anthropological subdisciplines at the 300- or 400-level. The Honors Anthropology program does not have a minor requirement.

All Honors students must consult the Associate Chair (Undergraduate Programs) prior to registering.

#### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in Anthropology courses.

#### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Anthropology requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in Anthropology courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires a minimum GPA of 3.7 on Anthropology courses beyond the junior level and 3.5 or better on all courses in the final year (last ★30).

## Combined Honors in Anthropology

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Anthropology and another discipline.

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs [refer to BA (Honors)].

A Combined Honors degree in Anthropology and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 at the junior and senior levels in Anthropology and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline. Requirements in Anthropology follow:

- At least ★30 must be at the senior level
- ANTHR 206 - Introduction to Archaeology
- ANTHR 207 - Introduction to Social and Cultural Anthropology **OR**
- ANTHE 207 - Introduction à l'anthropologie sociale et culturelle
- ANTHR 208 - Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology **OR**
- ANTHE 208 - Introduction à l'anthropologie linguistique
- ANTHR 209 - Introduction to Biological Anthropology
- ANTHR 499 - Honors Seminar and Research Project (which includes the Honors research project)

#### And one of

- ANTHR 302 - History of Anthropological Theory
- ANTHR 303 - History of Anthropological Archaeology
- ANTHR 304 - History of Biological Anthropology

**Note:** A combined Honors Essay (INT D 520) is allowed with permission of the Honors Advisors.

#### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a Combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each Department. The requirements in Anthropology are outlined in Honors in Anthropology.

## Major and Minor in Anthropology

### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

A major in Anthropology offers a broad, holistic approach to the discipline yet allows specialization in one of the sub-areas: archaeology; biological anthropology; social/cultural anthropology; and linguistic anthropology. Courses at the 400-level offer substantial anthropological method and theory content. Students majoring in Anthropology should consult the Department regarding selecting required courses and options. The following are required to complete a major in Anthropology: ANTHR 206, ANTHR 207 (or ANTHE 207), ANTHR 208 (or ANTHE 208), ANTHR 209; and one of, ANTHR 302, ANTHR 303, or ANTHR 304 and ★6 at the 400-level.

A minor in Anthropology requires the following: two of ANTHR 206, ANTHR 207, (or ANTHE 207), ANTHR 208 (or ANTHE 208), or ANTHR 209; and ★6 in Anthropology at the 300- or 400-level. Also see Minor.

## Art and Design

### Honors in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

Honors in the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture requires a minimum of ★54, a maximum of ★60 at the junior and senior levels in HADVC courses including: at least ★12 taken in seminars at the 400- or 500-levels and HADVC 418 (Honors essay) for which preparation will commence in the third year in consultation with the Departmental Advisor. For the Honors program, CLASS 254 and CLASS 255 may be used toward the senior level requirements.

The Honors program in the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture does not have a minor requirement; however, ★6 at the senior level in a Language other than English (normally French, German, Italian, Spanish, Chinese or Japanese) is required. Consent of Departmental Advisor is required in choice of Language other than English.

## Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires an overall GPA of at least 3.0 with a GPA of at least 3.3 in all HADVC courses in the Fall/Winter.

## Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture requires an overall GPA of at least 3.0 with a GPA of at least 3.3 in all HADVC courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires a GPA of at least 3.7 on all senior-level HADVC courses and an overall GPA of at least 3.5 on the last ★30 completed.

## Combined Honors in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture

Students may pursue a combined Honors program in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture, and another discipline. The common requirements in a combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (refer to BA (Honors)).

A Combined Honors degree in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 at the junior and senior levels in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline. Requirements in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture follow:

- ★15 at the 200-level and ★3 at the 300-level in HADVC, including at least ★3 in an area outside the student's area of specialization. For the Combined Honors program, CLASS 254 and CLASS 255 may be used toward the senior level requirements.
- HADVC 418 (★6) Honors Essay is normally required. However, with the Advisor's approval, this may be replaced with ★6 at the 400- or 500-level in HADVC if the student will be completing an Honors Essay in the other discipline. With special permission, a Combined Honors Essay may also be allowed in lieu of HADVC 418 [see Honors Essay]. Consult the Honors Advisor for further information.
- ★3 at the 400- or 500-level in HADVC.
- A further ★9 in HADVC, including a maximum of ★6 at the junior level.

## Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. The requirements in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture are outlined above.

## Major and Minor in Art and Design

Students are expected to have successfully completed prerequisite courses with a minimum averaged grade of B-. Registration may be withheld in cases where the averaged grade in prerequisite courses is below a B-.

Bachelor of Fine Arts and Bachelor of Design students in Art and Design have priority registration in all Art and Design studio courses at the senior level. Registration in remaining spaces is based upon academic performance in required prerequisite courses.

The Department of Art and Design offers areas of concentration in the studio disciplines (Painting, Printmaking, Sculpture, Industrial Design, Visual Communication Design) as well as in the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture. The program allows for concentration in any of these areas, as well as for different combinations of them. For information relating to courses in Art and Design, consult Course Listings. The Department of Art and Design also offers a BDesign (Bachelor of Design (BDes)), a BFA degree (BFA in Art and Design) and a BA Honors in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture (above), in addition to graduate programs.

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

A major in Art and Design requires a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level, of which at least ★6 must be at the 400-level.

A minor in Art and Design requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level, of which at least ★6 must be at the 300- or 400-level.

Students who major or minor in Art and Design may not select their other subject of concentration from the Department of Art and Design.

For the degree of BFA in Art and Design, see BFA in Art and Design.

For the degree of BDes, see Bachelor of Design (BDes).

## Major and Minor in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

A major in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture requires a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 ART H at the senior level, with at least ★6 at the 400-level. For the major, CLASS 254 and CLASS 255 may be used toward the senior level requirements. Note: These courses may not be used toward the Basic Group 1 requirements. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses. A minor requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 ART H at the senior level, with at least ★6 at the 300 or 400-level. CLASS 254 and CLASS 255 may also be taken for the minor; however, students must still present ★12 overall in senior ART H.

Students who wish to major or minor in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture should take ART H 101 and ART H 102 in first year. Students who major or minor in History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture may not select their other subject of concentration from the Department of Art and Design.

## Arts and Cultural Management (MacEwan University)

The minor in Arts and Cultural Management is offered in conjunction with MacEwan University. This program helps to prepare students for administrative and management roles in the creative and cultural sectors. As such it is a complementary minor for students in the Fine Arts majors, but is available to any student in the BA or BA Honors program in the Faculty of Arts at the University of Alberta with an interest in the field.

Students apply for a Letter of Permission, through the Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Student Services office, to register for Arts and Cultural Management courses at MacEwan University. See the Alberta Transfer Guide for details about transferable courses ([www.transferalberta.ca](http://www.transferalberta.ca)).

## Minor in Arts and Cultural Management

A minor in Arts and Cultural Management requires at least ★18 transferable AGAD courses, all of which will be completed at MacEwan University, including:

- AGAD 100 (★3)
- ★12 senior level transferable AGAD including ★6 at the 300-level or above.
- ★3 additional transferable AGAD (junior or senior)

Note: Please consult the Arts and Cultural Management program details (<http://www.MacEwan.ca/ArtsManagementUofAMinor>) for information about prerequisites and course availability. Some courses are offered online.

## Christian Theology

### Minor in Christian Theology

The Christian Theology Minor is an interdisciplinary program offered by the Faculty of Arts. To successfully complete the requirements of a Christian Theology Minor, students take courses offered by St Joseph's College and St Stephen's College. The Department of Religious Studies and the Department of History and Classics each offer additional courses that would augment and complement material learned in this program.

A minimum of ★18 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level in CHRTP/PHIL courses at St Joseph's College and/or CHRTP courses at St Stephen's College courses are required, including ★9 at the 300- or 400-level. It is recommended that students include RELIG 102, CHRTP 100, CHRTP 312 and HIST 297 in their program. The staff at St Joseph's College and St Stephen's College serve as student advisors.

## Classics

### Honors in Classical Languages or Classical Studies

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

### Honors in Classical Languages Requirements

- Minimum ★60, maximum ★72 in GREEK, LATIN and CLASS, with at least ★6 at the 400-level.

**As the language component (total of ★33):**

- ★12 in GREEK and

- ★12 in LATIN and
- An additional ★9 in GREEK and/or LATIN

---

**★6 from among**

- CLASS 102 - Greek and Roman Mythology
- CLASS 103 - Introduction to Ancient Greece
- CLASS 104 - Introduction to Ancient Rome
- CLASS 110 - The Ancient World

---

**★18 in**

- CLASS, GREEK and/or LATIN

Note: Students wishing to enter graduate study in Classical Languages are strongly advised to satisfy ★18 in CLASS, GREEK and/or LATIN requirement with as many GREEK and LATIN courses as possible.

---

**★3 Honors Essay**

- (one of)
- CLASS 500 - Fourth-Year Honors Tutorial
- GREEK 500 - Fourth-Year Honors Tutorial
- LATIN 500 - Fourth-Year Honors Tutorial

### Honors in Classical Studies Requirements

Minimum ★60, maximum ★72 in GREEK, LATIN and CLASS.

---

**As the language component (total of ★12):**

- ★12 in GREEK or
- ★12 in LATIN or
- ★6 in GREEK and ★6 in LATIN

---

**★6 from among**

- CLASS 102 - Greek and Roman Mythology
- CLASS 103 - Introduction to Ancient Greece
- CLASS 104 - Introduction to Ancient Rome
- CLASS 110 - The Ancient World

---

**★39 in**

- CLASS, GREEK, LATIN and/or HIST 324, with at least ★18 at the 300-level or above, including at least ★6 at the 400-level.

---

**★3 Honors Essay**

- (one of)
- CLASS 500 - Fourth-Year Honors Tutorial
- GREEK 500 - Fourth-Year Honors Tutorial
- LATIN 500 - Fourth-Year Honors Tutorial

Note: Students wishing to enter graduate study in Classical Studies are strongly advised to consult the Honors Advisor.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all CLASS and GREEK and LATIN courses.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Classical Languages or Classical Studies requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all CLASS and GREEK and LATIN courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 on all CLASS and GREEK and LATIN courses taken in the last two years and an average of 3.5 or better on all courses in the two final years (last ★60).

### Combined Honors in Classics and Another Discipline

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Classics and another discipline. See here for the specific requirements of the Combined Honors program in History and Classics.

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (refer to BA (Honors)).

The requirement in Classics is a minimum of ★36 in CLASS and/or GREEK and/or LATIN, with at least ★18 at the 300-level or above, including at least ★6 at the 400-level. The Honors Essay (CLASS 500, GREEK 500, or LATIN 500) or a Combined Honors Essay, INT D 520, may be included for ★3 of the minimum ★36. Interested students must consult the Honors Advisor in Classics. Honors Advisors in both disciplines must be in agreement about the program. Students must satisfy Honors requirements for promotion and graduation in each discipline.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a Combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each Department. The requirements in Classics are outlined above.

### Major and Minor in Classics

#### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

#### Major Areas of Concentration

1. Classical Studies: minimum of ★30, maximum of ★48 in CLASS courses at the senior level with at least ★18 at the 300-level or above, including at least ★6 at the 400-level. HIST 324 may be counted toward a major in Classical Studies. (May be combined with a minor in Classical Language.) Note: See Cross-Listed Courses regarding cross-listed regulations.
2. Classics and Classical Languages: Any combination of courses in CLASS, GREEK and LATIN, totalling a minimum of ★30 and a maximum of ★48 at the senior level, with at least ★18 at the 300-level or above, including at least ★6 at the 400-level. This program includes a minimum requirement of ★12 in Classical Languages (LATIN and/or GREEK). (May not be combined with a minor in Classics of any kind.) Note: See Cross-Listed Courses regarding cross-listed regulations.

#### Minor in Classics

See Minor.

1. Classical Studies: ★12 at the senior level in CLASS courses, with at least ★6 at the 300- or 400-level. This option does not apply to students majoring in Honors in Classical Languages or Classical Studies or Major and Minor in Classics above.
2. Classical Language: ★12 at the senior level in GREEK and/or LATIN. This option does not apply to students majoring in Combined Honors in Classics and Another Discipline or Major and Minor in Classics above.

## Comparative Literature

Department of Modern Languages and Cultural Studies, Faculty of Arts.

### Honors in Comparative Literature

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

The following programs are available:

#### Program Requirements

Honors in Comparative Literature requires a minimum of ★57 to a maximum of ★75 at the senior level, including a minimum of at least ★9 at the 400-level in C LIT and cross-listed courses. Courses selected must include:

- C LIT 101 - World Literature I
- C LIT 102 - World Literature II
- C LIT 206 - History of Literary Theory I
- C LIT 207 - History of Literary Theory II
- C LIT 347 - Elements of Genre
- C LIT 352 - Literature and the Other Arts
- C LIT 460 - Fundamentals of Comparative Literature
- An additional ★15 in C LIT courses at the 200-level or above.
- ★24 in one language and/or literature other than English, including ★6 at the 400-level
- ★3 Honors Essay (C LIT 499), normally taken in the last year of the program.

#### Additional credits may be chosen from the following cross-listed courses:

- CHRTC 353
- DRAMA 301
- DRAMA 302 - Modern Canadian Theatre
- DRAMA 308 - Theatre History II: Modern Theatre
- EASIA 411
- EASIA 425 - Topics in East/West Critical Theory
- ENGL 223 - Reading Politics: Empire and the Postcolonial
- PHIL 481
- SCAND 356 - Women in Scandinavian Literature and Popular Culture

Note See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Comparative Literature courses in the Fall/Winter.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Comparative Literature requires a program average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Comparative Literature courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 on all senior-level Comparative Literature courses and an average of at least 3.5 on the last ★30 completed.

## Combined Honors in Comparative Literature

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Comparative Literature and another discipline. However, students should be aware that a Combined Honors program in Comparative Literature may not directly qualify students for admission to a graduate program; additional work in a Language other than English may be required. Courses selected must include:

### Program Requirements

- C LIT 101 - World Literature I
- C LIT 102 - World Literature II
- C LIT 206 - History of Literary Theory I
- C LIT 207 - History of Literary Theory II
- C LIT 347 - Elements of Genre
- C LIT 352 - Literature and the Other Arts
- C LIT 460 - Fundamentals of Comparative Literature
- An additional ★15 in C LIT courses at the 200-level or above.
- ★3 Honors Essay (C LIT 499), normally taken in the last year of the program.

### Notes

1. C LIT 499 - Honors Tutorial and Essay is normally required in the final year of the program. However, with the Undergraduate Advisor's approval, this may be waived if the student is completing an Honors Tutorial/Essay in the other discipline. If C LIT 499 is waived, it must be replaced with ★3 in Comparative Literature at the 400-level.
2. With special permission, a Combined Honors Essay INT D 520 may be allowed in lieu of C LIT 499 [see Honors Essay]. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.
3. A minimum of ★36 is required in the other discipline and course selection must conform to Honors requirements in the respective Program or Department.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a combined Honors program, students are required to meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. The requirements in Comparative Literature are outlined above.

## Major and Minor in Comparative Literature

### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

### Program Requirements

#### Comparative Literature as a Major

A major in Comparative Literature requires a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level, including a minimum of at least ★6 at the 400-level. Courses selected must include

- C LIT 101 - World Literature I
- C LIT 102 - World Literature II
- C LIT 206 - History of Literary Theory I
- C LIT 207 - History of Literary Theory II
- C LIT 347 - Elements of Genre
- C LIT 352 - Literature and the Other Arts
- C LIT 460 - Fundamentals of Comparative Literature

**Additional credits may be chosen from the following cross-listed courses:**

- CHRTC 353

- DRAMA 301
- DRAMA 302 - Modern Canadian Theatre
- DRAMA 308 - Theatre History II: Modern Theatre
- EASIA 411
- EASIA 425 - Topics in East/West Critical Theory
- ENGL 223 - Reading Politics: Empire and the Postcolonial
- PHIL 481
- SCAND 356 - Women in Scandinavian Literature and Popular Culture

Note See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.

#### Comparative Literature as a Minor

See Minor.

A minor in Comparative Literature requires at least ★12 in senior level courses with a minimum of ★6 at the 300 or 400-level in C LIT or approved cross-listed courses. See Major and Minor in Classics above for list and Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.

## Creative Writing

Department of English and Film Studies

See also English

### Combined Honors in Creative Writing

The common requirements are the same as for other Honors programs [see BA (Honors)].

A Combined Honors program in Creative Writing and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 at the senior level in writing courses offered by the Departments of English and Film Studies, and Drama. Minimum requirements in Creative Writing follow:

#### ★6 selected from

- WRITE 294 - Introduction to Writing Poetry
- WRITE 295 - Introduction to Writing Fiction
- WRITE 298 - Introduction to Writing Nonfiction

#### ★12 selected from

- WRITE 392 - Intermediate Poetry
- WRITE 393 - Intermediate Fiction
- WRITE 394
- WRITE 395 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Fiction
- WRITE 397 - Intermediate Nonfiction
- WRITE 398 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Nonfiction
- WRITE 399 - Projects in Genre
- and
- DRAMA 361 - Playwriting

#### ★6 selected from

- WRITE 494 - Advanced Creative Writing: Poetry
- WRITE 495 - Advanced Creative Writing: Fiction
- WRITE 498 - Advanced Creative Writing: Nonfiction
- and
- DRAMA 461

#### ★12 may be selected from the above categories.

- (In Year 4, students may take WRITE 532 (Tutorial), for either ★6 or ★3.)

#### With approval from the Write Program Director

- Students may also use one of the following courses to fulfill their program requirements for (4) above:
- ENGL 212 - Introduction to the English Language
- ENGL 300 - Social and Cultural History of the English Language
- MLCS 300 - Introduction to Translation
- HIST 290 - Introduction to Historiography
- LING 204 - English Syntax

Note See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In the Combined Honors Program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each department. The requirements in Creative Writing are as follows:

Promotion Requirements: Promotion from year to year requires a minimum GPA of at least 3.0 and an average of at least 3.3 in all Creative Writing courses (including DRAMA 361 and 461, if taken) in the Fall/Winter.

Graduation Requirements: Graduation with Honors in Creative Writing requires a minimum GPA of at least 3.0 in the last year of study and a minimum average of 3.3 in all Creative Writing courses (including DRAMA 361 or 461, if taken). Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 in all senior-level Creative Writing courses, (including DRAMA 361 or 461 if taken) and an overall average of at least 3.5 on the last ★30.

Students should note that a Combined Honors program may not qualify them for admission to a graduate program in Creative Writing.

## Minor in Creative Writing

- ★6 of Junior English or ★3 of Junior English plus WRS 101

### ★12 taken from the following courses

At least ★6 of which must be at the 300- or 400-level:

- WRITE 294 - Introduction to Writing Poetry
- WRITE 295 - Introduction to Writing Fiction
- WRITE 298 - Introduction to Writing Nonfiction
- WRITE 392 - Intermediate Poetry
- WRITE 393 - Intermediate Fiction
- WRITE 395 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Fiction
- WRITE 397 - Intermediate Nonfiction
- WRITE 398 - Intermediate Creative Writing: Nonfiction
- WRITE 399 - Projects in Genre
- WRITE 494 - Advanced Creative Writing: Poetry
- WRITE 495 - Advanced Creative Writing: Fiction
- WRITE 498 - Advanced Creative Writing: Nonfiction
- DRAMA 361 - Playwriting
- DRAMA 461

Note: Also see Minor for additional Faculty regulations for minors.

### Notes

1. 300- and 400-level WRITE Courses (and some 200-level WRITE courses) have specific prerequisites.
2. Students taking English as a major and Writing as a minor cannot count WRITE courses toward requirements for the major.

## Drama

### Honors in Drama

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

The Honors program offers students an additional opportunity to develop their research and critical skills, and to acquire solid knowledge of theory, while maintaining intensive creative and performative learning. Successful completion of an Honors degree positions students ideally for graduate studies.

Honors in Drama requires a minimum of ★48, maximum of ★72 in Drama (at the junior and senior levels) including DRAMA 103, DRAMA 150, DRAMA 203, DRAMA 208, DRAMA 257, DRAMA 279, DRAMA 306, DRAMA 308, DRAMA 401, DRAMA 402 (Honors Essay), DRAMA 406, and DRAMA 409. DRAMA 402 (Honors Essay) will be completed under the supervision of a full-time faculty member of the Department, will start in the Winter Term of the third year and continue through the fourth year. Due to the nature of the Honors in Drama program, a Combined Honors program in Drama is not normally offered.

Note: Drama-related courses offered through other departments may also be applicable to the Honors degree requirements, pending approval by the Honors Advisor. See also Cross-Listed Courses for regulations pertaining to cross-listed courses.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a minimum GPA of 3.0 and a minimum GPA of 3.3 in Drama courses.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Drama requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Drama courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires a minimum average of at least 3.7 on all Drama courses in the last two years and an average of 3.5 or better on all courses in the two final years (last ★60).

### Major and Minor in Drama

Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

### Drama as a Major

The minimum Faculty requirement for a major concentration is ★6 at the 400-level. However, students wishing to concentrate in Drama are required to complete an additional ★3 at the 400-level or above to fulfil the departmental requirement, for a total of a minimum of ★9 at the 400-level or above.

A major in Drama requires DRAMA 103 and DRAMA 150 as foundation courses which should be taken in the first year and which fulfill the Group 1 Breadth and Diversity Requirement of the BA. At the senior level, the Department requires a minimum of ★30 and a maximum of ★48 (at least ★9 of which must be at the 400-level or above). The program requires core courses in Theatre History or Theory (DRAMA 203, DRAMA 208 and DRAMA 308 plus two of DRAMA 302, 305, DRAMA 306, DRAMA 327, DRAMA 406, DRAMA 409), Acting (DRAMA 257), and Production (DRAMA 279). DRAMA 203, DRAMA 208, DRAMA 257, and DRAMA 279 should be taken in the second year. Further courses are available in acting, community-based theatre, design, directing, dramatic and theatrical theory, improvisation, movement, oral communication, performer-created theatre, playwriting, production and performance, technical theatre, and theatre history. Students may select Drama options to obtain broad exposure to theatre, or may focus on specific areas of interest.

The sequential nature of the BA (Drama) program requires careful planning of second-, third- and fourth-year choices. As students must obtain prior consent from the Department of Drama each year to register in certain BA Drama courses, students should consult a BA Drama Advisor as early as possible to obtain assistance in selecting their courses.

### Drama as a Minor

See Minor.

A minor in Drama requires at least ★12 at the senior level, of which ★6 must be at the 300-level or above. Some 300-level Drama courses have specific prerequisites or need Departmental consent. Students interested in a minor in Drama should take DRAMA 102 and DRAMA 149 as their Group 1 Breadth and Diversity Requirement of the BA and should obtain registration approval from the Department before registering in any Drama course.

Note: The following courses have been approved for cross-listing as applicable to a major or minor in Drama: JAPAN 416, SCAND 353, and SCAND 354. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations pertaining to cross-listed courses.

For the degree of BFA in Drama, see BFA in Drama.

## East Asian Studies

Effective September 2015, there will be no further admissions to BA Honors Chinese or Japanese programs. Students who entered one of these programs prior to September 2015 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2019. The last BA Honors degree with Chinese or Japanese major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2019.

### Honors in East Asian Studies

All prospective students are asked to contact the Department for information, advice, and program planning. Students with a prior background in Chinese, Japanese or Korean language should consult the Department before selecting courses. The Department reserves the right to place students in the language course appropriate to their level of study. Students assessed by the Department as having a prior language proficiency beyond 400-level will be required to pursue a different language for the major.

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program. The Department offers the following Honors programs:

### Honors in East Asian Studies requires

EASIA 101 and a minimum of ★48 to a maximum of ★60 at the senior level in EASIA, CHINA, JAPAN, KOREA, including:

- CHINA 402 - Advanced Chinese II **AND**
- CHINA 341 - Classical Chinese I
- **OR**
- JAPAN 402 - Advanced Japanese II **AND**
- JAPAN 341 - Classical Japanese I
- **OR**
- KOREA 402 - Advanced Korean II
- 
- ★12 in EASIA at the senior level, including ★6 in EASIA at the 400-level, excluding EASIA 480 and EASIA 490
- EASIA 480, the Honors Seminar
- EASIA 490 - Honors Thesis to be written under the supervision of an advisor appointed by the Department.

Note: Related East Asian content courses may be taken as options, or applied to the major to a maximum of ★12. These will be in addition to, not in place of, the requirements above.

The list of related East Asian content courses is available from the Department of East Asian Studies.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year in the honors programs requires a minimum GPA of 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 on all courses applied to the major.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all courses applied to the major. Graduation with First Class Honors requires a GPA of at least 3.7 in all senior courses applied to the major and a GPA of at least 3.5 or better on the last ★30 completed.

## Combined Honors in East Asian Studies and one other discipline

For common requirements in these Combined Honors programs refer to BA (Honors).

Combined Honors in East Asian Studies and one other discipline requires EASIA 101 and a minimum of ★36 at the senior level in EASIA, CHINA, JAPAN, KOREA, including:

- CHINA 402 - Advanced Chinese II **AND**
- CHINA 341 - Classical Chinese I
- **OR**
- JAPAN 402 - Advanced Japanese II **AND**
- JAPAN 341 - Classical Japanese I
- **OR**
- KOREA 402 - Advanced Korean II
- 
- ★12 in senior EASIA, including ★6 in EASIA at the 400-level excluding EASIA 480 and EASIA 490;
- A minimum of ★36 in the other discipline, meeting the requirements specific to that program.
- EASIA 480, the Honors Seminar, or an equivalent class in the other discipline;
- EASIA 490 - Honors Thesis to be written under the supervision of an advisor appointed by the Department.

Note: EASIA 490, with the permission of the Honors Advisor, students pursuing Combined Honors in East Asian Studies and another discipline may write a combined honors essay (INT D 520) that is supervised jointly by faculty from both programs and the subject of which integrates both disciplines. In these circumstances, students will complete INT D 520 in place of EASIA 490.

The Department reserves the right to place students in the language course appropriate to their level of study. Students assessed by the Department as having a prior language proficiency beyond 400-level will be required to pursue a different language for the major.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a combined honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each department. The requirements for Honors in East Asian Studies are outlined in Honors in East Asian Studies.

## Major and Minor in East Asian Studies

### Degree of BA

All prospective students are asked to contact the Department for information, advice, and program planning. Students with a prior background in Chinese, Japanese or Korean language should consult the Department before selecting courses. The Department reserves the right to place students in the language course appropriate to their level of study. Students assessed by the Department as having a prior language proficiency beyond 400-level will be required to pursue a different language for the major.

See Cross-Listed Courses.

### Major Requirements

Effective September 2015, there will be no further admissions to Chinese or Japanese majors. Students who entered one of these programs prior to September 2015 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2019. The last BA degree with Chinese or Japanese major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2019.

A major in East Asian Studies requires EASIA 101 and a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level from EASIA, CHINA, JAPAN, or KOREA, including

- ★6 in CHINA, JAPAN, KOREA at the senior level including one or more of 302, 401, 402;
- ★12 in EASIA at the senior level, ★6 of which must be at the 400-level.

#### One of

- CHINA 341 - Classical Chinese I
- JAPAN 341 - Classical Japanese I
- KOREA 302 - Intermediate Korean II

Note: Related East Asian content courses may be taken as options, or applied to the major to a maximum of ★9. These will be in addition to, not in place of, the requirements above.

The list of related East Asian content courses is available from the Department of East Asian Studies.

### Minor Requirements

Effective September 2015, there will be no further admissions to Chinese or Japanese minors. Students who entered one of these programs prior to September 2015 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2019. The last BA degree with Chinese or Japanese minor will be granted at Spring Convocation 2019.

A minor in East Asian Studies requires EASIA 101 and a minimum of ★15 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level from EASIA, CHINA, JAPAN, or KOREA, ★6 at the 300- or 400-level .

Note: May not be combined with the major in East Asian Studies.

## Certificate in Translation Studies in Japanese

See the Certificate in Translation Studies in Japanese.Economics

## Honors in Economics

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements. See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

Honors in Economics requires a minimum of ★54 and a maximum of ★72 in Economics (at the 200-level and above). The Department offers two different routes or sets of course requirements to obtain Honors in Economics. One route includes advanced training in econometrics and mathematical economics and is appropriate for students contemplating continuing their studies in economics at the graduate level. The other also leads to a specialized degree in economics and requires completion of an honors essay; it is more appropriate for students with different career objectives or contemplating studies in related disciplines after graduation. Students should consult the Department Advisor to determine which route to select. Requirements for the two alternatives follow:

### Honors Route for Graduate Study in Economics

- ECON 101 - Introduction to Microeconomics **AND**
- ECON 102 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- **OR**
- ECON 204 - Principles of Economics
- 
- MATH 114 - Elementary Calculus I **OR**
- MATH 113 - Elementary Calculus I **OR**

- MATH 117 - Honors Calculus I
- **OR**
- MATH 144 - Calculus for the Physical Sciences I
- MATH 120 **OR**
- MATH 125 - Linear Algebra I **OR**
- MATH 127 - Honors Linear Algebra I
- 
- ECON 281 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I
- ECON 282 - Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory I
- 
- STAT 141 - Introduction to Statistics **OR**
- STAT 151 - Introduction to Applied Statistics I
- 
- ECON 299 - Quantitative Methods in Economics
- **OR**
- STAT 265 - Statistics I **AND**
- STAT 266 - Statistics II
- 
- ECON 384 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory II
- ECON 385 - Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory II
- ECON 386 - Applications of Mathematics to Economics I
- ECON 387 - Applications of Mathematics to Economics II
- ECON 399 - Introductory Econometrics
- ECON 481 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory
- ECON 482 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
- ECON 497 - Econometric Methods

Note: (ECON 481, ECON 482, ECON 497 should be taken in Year 4).

### Honors Essay Route

- ECON 101 - Introduction to Microeconomics **AND**
- ECON 102 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- **OR**
- ECON 204 - Principles of Economics
- 
- MATH 113 - Elementary Calculus I **OR**
- MATH 114 - Elementary Calculus I **OR**
- MATH 117 - Honors Calculus I **OR**
- MATH 144 - Calculus for the Physical Sciences I
- 
- MATH 120 **OR**
- MATH 125 - Linear Algebra I
- **OR**
- MATH 127 - Honors Linear Algebra I
- 
- ECON 281 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I
- ECON 282 - Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory I
- 
- STAT 141 - Introduction to Statistics **OR**
- STAT 151 - Introduction to Applied Statistics I
- **AND**
- ECON 299 - Quantitative Methods in Economics **OR**
- STAT 265 - Statistics I **AND**
- STAT 266 - Statistics II
- 
- ECON 384 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory II
- ECON 385 - Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory II
- ECON 386 - Applications of Mathematics to Economics I
- ECON 399 - Introductory Econometrics
- ECON 400 - Honors Essay: Fourth-Year Honors Economics
- ECON 481 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory
- ECON 482 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
- and at least an additional ★6 at the 400-level

**This program does not have a minor**

### Additional courses

- in mathematics (especially MATH 115 and MATH 225), statistics, and computing science are recommended as options.

Note: 400-level AREC courses approved as Arts options will be applied as senior level ECON, but will not fulfill 400-level ECON requirements.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Economics courses.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Economics requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Economics courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 on all senior level Economics courses and a GPA of 3.5 or better on all courses in the final year (last ★30).

### Combined Honors in Economics

Students may also pursue a combined program in Economics and another discipline. The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (see BA (Honors)).

A Combined Honors program in Economics and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 (at the junior and senior levels) in Economics and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline. Requirements in Economics for all Combined Honors programs in Economics except Economics and Mathematics are the same as listed in Honors in Economics.

### Required courses in a Combined Honors program in Economics and Mathematics

- ECON 101 - Introduction to Microeconomics **AND**
- ECON 102 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- **OR**
- ECON 204 - Principles of Economics
- 
- ECON 281 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I
- ECON 282 - Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory I
- ECON 384 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory II
- ECON 385 - Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory II
- ECON 399 - Introductory Econometrics
- ECON 481 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory
- ECON 482 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
- ECON 497 - Econometric Methods
- MATH 117 - Honors Calculus I
- MATH 118 - Honors Calculus II
- MATH 127 - Honors Linear Algebra I
- MATH 217 - Honors Advanced Calculus I
- MATH 227 - Honors Linear Algebra II
- MATH 317 - Honors Advanced Calculus II
- 
- STAT 265 - Statistics I **AND**
- STAT 266 - Statistics II

### Students in the Combined Honors program

Students in the Combined Honors program in Economics and Mathematics may not receive credit for either ECON 386 or ECON 387, and should select further mathematics courses from MATH 334, MATH 372, MATH 373, MATH 381, MATH 417, MATH 418, MATH 421, and MATH 472.

### Each Combined Honors program

Must have the approval of the Department of Economics and the other discipline. Only students enrolled in the Honors Essay route complete an Honors Essay. With the permission of the Honors Advisor, students pursuing Combined Honors in Economics (Honors Essay Route) and another discipline may write a combined honors essay (INT D 520) that is supervised jointly by faculty from both programs and the subject of which integrates both disciplines. In these circumstances, students will complete INT D 520 in place of ECON 400.

Note: 400-level AREC courses approved as Arts options will be applied as senior level ECON, but will not fulfill 400-level ECON requirements.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a Combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each department. Requirements in Economics are outlined in Honors in Economics.

## Major and Minor in Economics

### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

### A major in Economics requires:

- ECON 101 - Introduction to Microeconomics **AND**
- ECON 102 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- **OR**
- ECON 204 - Principles of Economics
- 
- MATH 114 - Elementary Calculus I

- **OR**
- MATH 113 - Elementary Calculus I
- **OR**
- MATH 117 - Honors Calculus I
- **OR**
- MATH 144 - Calculus for the Physical Sciences I
- 
- STAT 141 - Introduction to Statistics **OR**
- STAT 151 - Introduction to Applied Statistics I

**A minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 senior-level ECON including:**

- ECON 281 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I
- ECON 282 - Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory I
- ECON 299 - Quantitative Methods in Economics
- ECON 384 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory II
- ECON 385 - Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory II
- ECON 399 - Introductory Econometrics
- ★6 400-level ECON

**Senior-Level Credit Requirement for ECON**

STAT 265 and STAT 266 can be presented in lieu of ECON 299 but are not applicable to the overall senior-level credit requirement for ECON.

**Notes**

1. To have the greatest possible flexibility in their choice of the 300- and 400-level courses required to complete a concentration in Economics, students should complete all the departmental requirements earlier rather than later in their programs. In particular, students should complete the ECON 101 and ECON 102 (or ECON 204); MATH 113; STAT 141 or STAT 151; ECON 299, ECON 281 and ECON 282 requirements as part of their first ★60. Students are urged to take MATH 113 as soon as possible, preferably in their first year.
2. MATH 113 and STAT 141 or STAT 151, meet the requirements for ★6 from the Faculty of Science.
3. 400-level AREC courses approved as Arts options will be applied as senior level ECON in the major or minor, but will not fulfill 400-level ECON requirements.

**For students taking Economics as a minor, the following courses are required:**

- ECON 101 - Introduction to Microeconomics
- ECON 102 - Introduction to Macroeconomics
- ECON 281 - Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I
- ★9 at the 200-level or above, of which at least ★6 must be at the 300-level or above.

**Economics majors may choose**

- Economics majors may choose Mathematics or Statistics as their minor subject rather than a discipline offered by another program in the Faculty of Arts.

**Promotion and Graduation Requirements**

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 2.3. Students who wish to return to the Economics Major must present a GPA of 2.3 on a minimum of ★9 in a subsequent Fall/Winter.

Graduation with Majors in Economics requires a graduation average of at least 2.3 with an average of at least 2.3 in all Economics courses.

**Certificate in the Economics and Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment**

See the Certificate in the Economics and Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment .

**Certificate in Finance**

See the Certificate in Finance.

**English**

See also Creative Writing.

**Honors in English**

Students planning to enter the Honors program should consult BA Honors of the Calendar for admission requirements. The normal requirements of the program follow. Variations in the program (including directed reading courses) need the permission of the Undergraduate Programs Advisor.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

In the second, third, and fourth years of the program a minimum of ★54 and a maximum of ★72 in senior English is required.

Those credits may include ENGL 498, which is set up in March of Year 3 and normally takes place in either term of Year 4.

No course can be used to meet more than one area requirement across and within the areas listed in (1), (2) and (3).

**Choice of Senior Courses**

1. ★15 required from the following four areas, with ★9 taken at the 200-level, and with at least ★3 taken in each listed area:
  - a. Language, Writing
  - b. Reading Histories
  - c. Textualities
  - d. Reading Politics
2. ★18 required from the following five areas, with at least ★3 from each area. No more than ★3 from Area (e) can satisfy program requirements.
  - a. Old and Middle English Literature and Culture
  - b. Early Modern Literature and Culture
  - c. Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)
  - d. Nineteenth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)
  - e. Twentieth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)

Note: A course that spans more than one of these time periods may be used to fulfill only one of the above historical requirements.

3. ★12 required from three of the following four areas, with at least ★3 taken in Canadian Literature and Culture.
  - a. Canadian Literature and Culture
  - b. Postcolonial Literature and Culture
  - c. American Literature and Culture
  - d. Aboriginal/Indigenous Literature and Culture
4. All Honors English students must take a minimum of ★9 in English at the 400-level.
5. ENGL 498, Honors Essay, required in the final year.
6. WRITE Courses: WRITE and approved cross-listed courses are considered English courses and therefore are included in the minimum and maximum number of course weights permitted for credit in the program. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.
7. Language Requirements: Students must successfully complete ★6 in a senior-level Language other than English (or equivalent).

**Promotion Requirements**

Promotion from year to year requires a minimum GPA of at least 3.0 and an average of at least 3.3 in all English courses in the Fall/Winter.

**Graduation Requirements**

Graduation with Honors in English requires a minimum GPA of at least 3.0 in the last ★30 and a minimum average of 3.3 in all English courses completed in the last ★90 of the program. Graduation with First Class Honors requires a GPA of at least 3.7 in all senior level English courses, and an overall GPA of at least 3.5 on the last ★30 completed.

**Combined Honors in English**

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in English and another discipline. However, students should be aware that a Combined Honors program may not qualify them for admission to a graduate program in English.

The common requirements are the same as for other Honors programs (see BA (Honors)).



A Combined Honors program in English and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 in English at the 200-level or above, including ★6 at the 400-level and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline. With the approval of the Honors advisor, a Combined Honors Essay INT D 520 may be allowed in lieu of ENGL 498. [See Honors Essay].

No course can be used to meet more than one area requirement across and within the areas listed in (1), (2) and (3).

### English requirements follow:

- ★9 required from three of the following four areas, with ★6 taken at the 200-level.
  - Language, Writing
  - Reading Histories
  - Textualities
  - Reading Politics
- ★12 required from four of the following five areas:
  - Old and Middle English Literature and Culture
  - Early Modern Literature and Culture
  - Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)
  - Nineteenth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)
  - Twentieth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)

Note: A course that spans more than one of these time periods may be used to fulfill only one of the above historical requirements.

- ★12 required from three of the following four areas, with at least ★3 taken in Canadian Literature and Culture
  - Canadian Literature and Culture
  - Postcolonial Literature and Culture
  - American Literature and Culture
  - Aboriginal/Indigenous Literature and Culture
- ENGL 498, Honors Essay, normally required in the final year. However, with the Advisor's approval, the requirement can be waived if the student will be completing an Honors Essay in the other discipline. With special permission, INT D 520, Combined Honors Essay, may replace requirement.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In the Combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each department. Requirements in English are outlined in Honors in English.

## Major and Minor in English

### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

Students wishing to major in English must take a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the 200-level or above, including ★6 at the 400-level.

No course can be used to meet more than one area requirement across and within the areas listed in (1), (2) and (3).

- ★9 required from three of the following four areas, with ★6 taken at the 200-level.
  - Language, Writing
  - Reading Histories
  - Textualities
  - Reading Politics
- ★12 required from four of the following five areas:
  - Old and Middle English Literature and Culture
  - Early Modern Literature and Culture
  - Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)
  - Nineteenth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)
  - Twentieth-Century Literature and Culture (including American, British, Canadian, and World Anglophone literatures and cultures)

Note: A course that spans more than one of these time periods may be used to fulfill only one of the above historical requirements. A course thus used to fulfill

an Area 2 historical requirement must be predominantly focused on one time period, while it may include writing from more than one.

- ★6 required from two of the following four areas, with at least ★3 taken in Canadian Literature and Culture
  - Canadian Literature and Culture
  - Postcolonial Literature and Culture
  - American Literature and Culture
  - Aboriginal/Indigenous Literature and Culture

### Notes

- Certain 300- and 400-level WRITE courses have specific 200-level and/or 300-level prerequisites.
- Students taking English as a major and Writing as a minor cannot count WRITE courses toward requirements for the major. WRITE and approved cross-listed courses apply as ENGL courses for students taking English as a major and a subject other than Writing as a minor; however no more than ★15 of WRITE courses may be used to fulfill program requirements. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.

Students taking English as a major or as a minor should consult the Department Undergraduate Programs Advisor on their choice of courses. This is important in entering third year.

The major in English is not designed to meet specific requirements for entrance into graduate programs in the Department of English and Film Studies; students desiring such preparation should consult the Associate Chair (Graduate Studies) before enrolling in the third year of the BA program.

### English as a minor:

★6 of junior English. ★12 at the 200-level or higher of which ★6 must be at the 300-level or the 400-level. Also see Minor for additional Faculty regulations for minors. Note: WRITE and approved cross-listed courses are considered English courses in the requirements for the minor (i.e., are included in the minimum and maximum); however, no more than ★9 may be taken in WRITE and approved cross-listed courses. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.

## Film Studies

Department of English and Film Studies

### Major and Minor in Film Studies

A major in Film Studies requires a minimum of ★33, including ★30 at the senior level, to a maximum of ★48 in Film Studies or variable content/selected topics courses: Courses with variable content may, on approval of the Film Studies Advisor, be used for credit when they have appropriate subject matter.

Please consult the Film Studies Advisor and/or the Course Guide for a current list of approved courses and further details. .

### Required Courses:

- FS 100 - Introduction to Film Study
- ★9 at the 200-level
- ★12 at the 300-level
- ★9 at the 400-level.

### See course descriptions for prerequisites.

### Film Studies as a minor requires

A minimum of ★18 in Film Studies or approved cross-listed courses, including at least ★12 at the senior level. Students must take FS 100 (★3), ★6 at the 200-level, ★3 at the 300- or 400-level, ★3 at the 400-level and ★3 of any other FS or variable content/selected topics courses. See course descriptions for prerequisites.

See Bachelor of Arts (BA) for regulations pertaining to cross-listed courses.

### Questions

Questions regarding Film Studies should be directed to the Film Studies Director, Department of English and Film Studies.

## Germanic Languages

See Modern Languages and Cultural Studies.

For MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies, please consult MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies.

# History

## Honors in History

Arts

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

Honors in History requires a minimum of ★48 to a maximum of ★60 in History (including junior courses). In certain circumstances, selected Classics courses are accepted as the equivalent of History courses, subject to the approval of the Honors Advisor in such cases, and, when used in this manner, these courses will be included in the minimum and maximum permitted. Over the course of the Honors program, students should select courses that will provide them with a broad background of historical knowledge ranging widely in place, time, and perspective.

### Required Courses

1. A minimum of ★9 at the 400-level in History;
2. At least ★42 at the senior level in History, including at least ★12 in the area of the Honors essay;
3. An historiography seminar, HIST 500, is required during the third year;
4. HIST 501, Honors essay required during the fourth year. Students prepare the Honors essay under the supervision of a member of the Department. The Department may require any student, in addition to submitting the essay, to pass an oral or written examination on the essay subject;
5. Students must satisfy the Department of their ability to read a Language Other than English. Examinations for that purpose are conducted by the Department. These exams normally are written during the second or third year and must be passed for completion of degree. Honors History students who already have ★6 in one senior-level Language Other than English will be exempt from the language exam.

The Department of History and Classics strongly recommends that students avoid undue concentration in any one field of History. Students are urged to take courses in different chronological eras, in different geographical areas, and among different themes; these include:

1. Chronological Eras: Ancient History, Medieval History (to 1500), Early Modern History (1450-1800) and Modern History (1750 to the present);
2. Geographical Areas: Africa and the Middle East, Asia, Canada, Europe (including Britain), Latin America, and the United States;
3. Thematic Fields: the History of Science, Medicine and Technology; the History of Religion; Women and Gender; and Perspectives on Empire.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.3 with an average of at least 3.3 in all History courses in the Fall/Winter.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in History requires a graduation average of at least 3.3 with an average of at least 3.3 in all History courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 on all History courses taken in the last two years and an average of at least 3.5 or better on all courses in the two final years (last ★60).

## Combined Honors in History and Classics

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in History and Classics. This degree requires a minimum of ★42 (at the junior and senior levels) in History and ★36 (at the junior and senior levels) in Classics.

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (see BA (Honors)).

### Requirements in History

1. HIST 500 (★6) Historiography seminar is required in the third year.
2. HIST 501 (★6) Honors Essay is normally required in the fourth year. However, with the Advisor's approval, this may be replaced with ★6 in History if the student will be completing an Honors Essay in the other discipline. With special permission, a Combined Honors Essay may also be permitted in lieu of HIST 501 [see Honors Essay]. Consult the Honors Advisor for further information.
3. Additional units of course weight in History as needed to achieve the minimum of ★42 required; at least ★36 must be at the senior level, and at least ★6 must be at the 400-level. HIST 500 and HIST 501 are counted

toward the minimum units of course weight required. Advisor approval of course selection is required.

Students must satisfy the second language requirements of the History and Classics Department.

### Requirements in Classics

A minimum of ★36 in CLASS and/or GREEK and/or LATIN, with at least ★18 at the 300-level or above, including at least ★6 at the 400-level. The Honors Essay (CLASS 500, GREEK 500, or LATIN 500) or a Combined Honors Essay, INT D 520, may be included as ★3 of the ★36 minimum. Interested students must consult the Honors Advisor in Classics.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a combined Honors program, students are required to meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. The requirements in Classics are outlined in Honors in Classical Languages or Classical Studies and for History are outlined in Honors in History.

## Combined Honors in History

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in History and another discipline.

However, students should be aware that a Combined Honors program may not directly qualify for admission to a graduate program in History. Please consult the Graduate Chair for advice. A Combined Honors program may also take longer than the usual four years to complete.

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (refer to BA (Honors)).

A Combined Honors degree in History and another discipline requires a minimum of ★42 (at the junior and senior levels) in History and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline.

### Requirements in History

1. HIST 500 (★6) Historiography seminar is required in the third year.
2. HIST 501 (★6) Honors Essay is normally required in the fourth year. However, with the Advisor's approval, this may be replaced with ★6 in History if the student will be completing an Honors Essay in the other discipline. With special permission, a Combined Honors Essay may also be permitted in lieu of HIST 501 [see Honors Essay]. Consult the Honors Advisor for further information.
3. Additional units of course weight in History as needed to achieve the minimum of ★42 required; at least ★36 must be at the senior level, and at least ★6 must be at the 400-level. HIST 500 and HIST 501 are counted toward the minimum units of course weight required. Advisor approval of course selection is required.

Students must satisfy the second language requirements of the BA Honors History program, see Honors in History.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. See Honors in History.

## Major and Minor in History

### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts, BA.

A major in History requires a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level in HIST including HIST 290 (★3) and ★6 at the 400-level.

The Department of History and Classics strongly recommends that students avoid undue concentration in any one field of History. Students are urged to take courses in different chronological eras, in different geographical areas, and among different themes; these include:

1. Chronological Eras: Ancient History, Medieval History (to 1500), Early Modern History (1450-1800) and Modern History (1750 to the present);
2. Geographical Areas: Africa and the Middle East, Asia, Canada, Europe (including Britain), Latin America and the United States;
3. Thematic Fields: the History of Science, Medicine and Technology; the History of Religion; Women and Gender; and Perspectives on Empire.

### In addition to courses offered in History (HIST)

Students may count up to ★6 of the following courses in Ancient History toward a major in History, except when their minor is in Classics:

- CLASS 254 - Introduction to Greek Art and Archaeology

- CLASS 255 - Introduction to Roman Art and Archaeology
- CLASS 261 - Women, Gender and Sexuality in the Ancient World
- CLASS 280 - Introduction to Ancient Greek History
- CLASS 282 - Introductory Roman History I
- CLASS 283 - Introductory Roman History II
- CLASS 294 - Ancient Science, Technology, and Medicine
- CLASS 299 - Topics in the Ancient World \*
- CLASS 303 - Religion in Greco-Roman Antiquity
- CLASS 354 - Topics in Greek Civilization \*
- CLASS 355 - Topics in Roman Civilization \*
- CLASS 356 - Topics in Ancient Art
- CLASS 360
- CLASS 376 - Early Civilization I
- CLASS 377
- CLASS 380 - History of Palestine
- CLASS 387
- CLASS 399 - Topics in the Ancient World \*
- CLASS 400 - Topics in the Culture and Society of Greco-Roman Antiquity \*
- CLASS 459
- CLASS 463 - Topics in Roman History
- CLASS 473 - Topics in Classical Archaeology
- CLASS 478 - Topics in Roman Art
- CLASS 479
- CLASS 480 - Topics in the Archaeology of the Roman Provinces
- CLASS 481 - Topics in Greek History
- CLASS 499 - Individual Study of Historical and Archaeological Problems

Note: \*Eligible when the topic is on ancient history or archaeology, but not literature.

## Minor in History

★12 in History, at the senior level, including ★6 at the 300-level or above, of which at least ★3 must be at the 400-level. Students may count up to ★6 from among the courses in Ancient History listed in the preceding paragraph toward a minor in History, except when their major is in Classics.

## Major and Minor in Ancient and Medieval History

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

The Department of History and Classics offers a major in the area of Ancient and Medieval History. Students are required to complete a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48.

### Required courses are:

- HIST 290 - Introduction to Historiography (★3)

#### ★12 Ancient History selected from the following of which at least ★3 must be taken at the 400-level:

- CLASS 254 - Introduction to Greek Art and Archaeology
- CLASS 255 - Introduction to Roman Art and Archaeology
- CLASS 261 - Women, Gender and Sexuality in the Ancient World
- CLASS 280 - Introduction to Ancient Greek History
- CLASS 282 - Introductory Roman History I
- CLASS 283 - Introductory Roman History II
- CLASS 294 - Ancient Science, Technology, and Medicine
- CLASS 299 - Topics in the Ancient World
- CLASS 303 - Religion in Greco-Roman Antiquity
- CLASS 354 - Topics in Greek Civilization \*
- CLASS 355 - Topics in Roman Civilization \*
- CLASS 356 - Topics in Ancient Art
- CLASS 360
- CLASS 376 - Early Civilization I
- CLASS 377
- CLASS 380 - History of Palestine
- CLASS 387
- CLASS 399 - Topics in the Ancient World \*
- CLASS 400
- CLASS 459
- CLASS 463 - Topics in Roman History
- CLASS 473 - Topics in Classical Archaeology
- CLASS 478 - Topics in Roman Art
- CLASS 479
- CLASS 480 - Topics in the Archaeology of the Roman Provinces
- CLASS 481 - Topics in Greek History
- CLASS 499 - Individual Study of Historical and Archaeological Problems
- HIST 324

Note: \*Eligible when the topic is on ancient history or archaeology, but not literature.

#### ★12 Medieval History selected from the following of which at least ★3 must be taken at the 400-level:

- HIST 207 - Pre-Modern Europe I
- HIST 212 - Pre-Modern Europe II
- HIST 228 - The Early History of the British Peoples
- HIST 272 - Religion in History \*
- HIST 297 - The History of Christianity
- HIST 300 - Topics in European History \*
- HIST 313 - Medieval and Early Imperial Russia
- HIST 328
- HIST 329
- HIST 331
- HIST 396
- HIST 397 - History of Science I
- HIST 403 - Topics in Medieval European History
- HIST 420 - Topics in the History of Early Modern Europe
- HIST 421 - Topics in the History of Europe \*
- HIST 428 - Topics in the History of Christianity \*
- HIST 429 - Topics in British History \*
- HIST 430
- HIST 431
- HIST 498 - Directed Study \*

Note: \*Eligible when the topic is on medieval history.

#### ★3 further senior level approved CLASS or HIST

- Selected from ★12 Ancient History or ★12 Medieval History above.

### In addition to the requirements listed above

Students majoring in Ancient and Medieval History are strongly encouraged to take:

- A minimum of ★6 in Latin or Greek, which may also fulfil the LOE requirement in the BA program.

#### Two of

- CLASS 103 - Introduction to Ancient Greece
- CLASS 104 - Introduction to Ancient Rome
- CLASS 110 - The Ancient World
- HIST 110 - The Pre-Modern World

### A minor in Ancient and Medieval History requires

A minimum of ★18 selected from the senior-level courses listed above including:

1. ★9 in Ancient History courses
2. ★9 Medieval History courses
3. ★3 at the 400-level

## Human Geography

### Honors in Human Geography

The Department of Earth and Atmospheric Sciences (Faculty of Science) offers the following options in Human Geography: Honors, Combined Honors, BA major, BA minor, and an Arts minor for the BSc General Program.

Students planning to proceed to graduate programs in Geography or professional programs in Planning should consult the BA program Advisors in the Department of Earth and Atmospheric Sciences regarding their choice of minor.

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

Honors in Human Geography requires a minimum of ★48 and a maximum of ★54 at the senior level in HGP, EAS 221, and approved cross-listed courses.

#### The following must be included:

- EAS 100 - Planet Earth
- EAS 221 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing
- HGP 100 - Introduction to Human Geography and Planning
- HGP 240 - Cities and Urbanism
- HGP 250 - Natural Resources and Environmental Management
- HGP 252 - Human Dimensions of Environmental Hazards
- HGP 399 - Research Methods in Human Geography and Planning

- HGP 496 - Undergraduate Thesis
- HGP 499 - Practical Study in Human Geography and Planning

---

**At least two of**

- HGP 341 - Social and Cultural Geography
- HGP 342 - The Spatial Economy
- HGP 343 - Health, Space and Place

**Approved cross listed courses:**

See Bachelor of Arts (BA) (5) for Faculty of Arts regulations pertaining to cross-listed courses.

- ANTHR 323
- EAS 221 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing
- PHIL 355 - Environmental Ethics
- SOC 251 - Population and Society

**Promotion Requirements**

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in HGP and approved cross-listed courses.

**Graduation Requirements**

Graduation with Honors in Human Geography requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in senior level HGP and approved cross-listed courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 in all senior level HGP and approved cross-listed courses and an average of at least 3.5 on all courses in the final year (last ★30).

## Combined Honors in Human Geography

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Human Geography and another discipline. The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (refer to BA (Honors)).

A Combined Honors degree in Human Geography and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 at the senior level in HGP and approved cross-listed courses and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline.

**For Human Geography, the following courses must be included:**

- EAS 100 - Planet Earth
- HGP 100 - Introduction to Human Geography and Planning
- HGP 399 - Research Methods in Human Geography and Planning
- HIST 496 - Topics in the History of Science
- HGP 499 - Practical Study in Human Geography and Planning

---

**At least three of**

- EAS 221 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing
- HGP 240 - Cities and Urbanism
- HGP 250 - Natural Resources and Environmental Management
- HGP 252 - Human Dimensions of Environmental Hazards

---

**At least two of**

- HGP 341 - Social and Cultural Geography
- HGP 342 - The Spatial Economy
- HGP 343 - Health, Space and Place

**Approved cross listed courses:**

See Bachelor of Arts (BA) for Faculty of Arts regulations pertaining to cross-listed courses.

- ANTHR 323
- EAS 221 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing
- PHIL 355 - Environmental Ethics
- SOC 251 - Population and Society

**With the permission of the Honors Advisors**

Students pursuing Combined Honors in Human Geography may write an honors research project that is supervised jointly by both disciplines and in which the content integrates both disciplines. Students will register in INT D 520 (★6) instead of HGP 496.

**Promotion and Graduation Requirements**

In a Combined Honors program, students are required to meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. See Honors in Human Geography.

## Major and Minor in Human Geography

**Degree of BA**

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

## Major in Human Geography

**Required Courses**

- EAS 100 - Planet Earth
- HGP 100 - Introduction to Human Geography and Planning

---

**A minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level**

- In HGP and approved cross-listed courses, including the following:
- HGP 399 - Research Methods in Human Geography and Planning

---

**At least three of**

- EAS 221 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing
- HGP 240 - Cities and Urbanism
- HGP 250 - Natural Resources and Environmental Management
- HGP 252 - Human Dimensions of Environmental Hazards

---

**At least one of**

- HGP 341 - Social and Cultural Geography
- HGP 342 - The Spatial Economy

---

**At least ★6**

- HGP courses at the 400-level

---

**Approved cross listed courses:**

- See Bachelor of Arts (BA) for Faculty of Arts regulations pertaining to cross-listed courses.
- ANTHR 323
- EAS 221 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing
- PHIL 355 - Environmental Ethics
- SOC 251 - Population and Society

**Minor in Human Geography**

A minor in Human Geography requires a minimum of ★15 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level in HGP courses including at least ★6 at the 300- or 400-level.

---

**Required Courses:**

- HGP 100 - Introduction to Human Geography and Planning

---

**At least two of**

- HGP 240 - Cities and Urbanism
- HGP 250 - Natural Resources and Environmental Management
- HGP 252 - Human Dimensions of Environmental Hazards

---

**At least one of**

- HGP 341 - Social and Cultural Geography
- HGP 342 - The Spatial Economy

## Interdisciplinary Studies, OIS

Office of Interdisciplinary Studies, Faculty of Arts

The Office of Interdisciplinary Studies provides administrative support to two programs and four other fields of study. Please see the following course sections for further information: Humanities Computing (Graduate Studies and Research only), International Studies, Certificate in Peace and Post-Conflict Studies, Religious Studies, Science, Technology and Society, and Writing Studies. A complete listing of programs and courses can be obtained from the Interdisciplinary Studies or visit [www.uofaweb.ualberta.ca/ois/](http://www.uofaweb.ualberta.ca/ois/).

**Individualized Study**

Effective September 2015, there will be no further admissions to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2015 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2016. The last degree with an individualized major or minor will be granted at Spring Convocation 2016.

## Minor in International Studies

This interdisciplinary minor subject of concentration will enable students to examine the processes by which international forces of many sorts (particularly political, economic, and cultural forces) influence the lives people lead and the choices they face. Courses taken for this subject of concentration may also analyze international influences upon political, economic, social, cultural and environmental patterns and change in individual nations and communities.

A minor in International Studies requires ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level, including at least ★6 at the 300- and/or 400-level, in courses identified by the Faculty of Arts of which at least ★3 must come from each of the following three lists.

#### Core courses focused upon the political aspects of international studies:

- POL S 261 - International Relations
- POL S 364 - Introduction to International Political Economy

#### Core courses focused upon the economic aspects of international studies:

- ECON 213 - An Introduction to the Economics of Developing Countries
- ECON 323 - International Economics
- ECON 414 - Economics of Developing Countries
- ECON 421 - International Trade
- ECON 422 - International Payments

#### Core courses focused upon the cultural aspects of international studies:

- ENGL 223 - Reading Politics: Empire and the Postcolonial
- SOC 269 - Introductory Sociology of Globalization
- SOC 369 - Sociology of Globalization

#### The following courses also engage political, economic, and/or cultural aspects of international studies, and can also be counted toward the minor:

- ECON 442 - The Economics of Financial Markets
- EDPS 425 - Global Education: Issues and Strategies for Teachers
- ENGL 481 - Studies in Empire and the Postcolonial
- HIST 339 - The Modern British Empire and the Commonwealth Experience
- HIST 490 - Topics in British Empire and Commonwealth History
- MLCS 201
- POL S 235 - Introduction to Comparative Politics
- PSYCO 341 - Cultural Psychology
- PSYCO 344 - Intercultural Communication
- POL S 359 - Topics in International Politics
- POL S 365 - Canadian Foreign Policy
- POL S 434
- POL S 443 - Globalization, Ethnic Politics and the Nation-State
- POL S 462 - Political Economy of Global Governance
- SC PO 261 - Relations internationales I
- SC PO 262 - Relations internationales II
- SOC 370 - Racism and Decolonization
- WGS 310 - Gender, Development, and Beyond

Note: Also see Minor

Students must be aware of all the regulations regarding cross-listed courses in Cross-Listed Courses.

## Linguistics

### Honors in Linguistics

The Department of Linguistics offers courses leading to the BA degree with Honors in Linguistics.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

#### Honors in Linguistics requires a minimum of ★48 in Linguistics.

##### The following courses are required:

- LING 101 - Introduction to Linguistic Analysis
- LING 204 - English Syntax
- LING 205 - Phonetics
- LING 308 - Morphology and the Lexicon
- LING 309 - Syntax and Semantics
- LING 310 - Introductory Phonology
- LING 475 - Linguistics Directed Research II
- LING 501 - Research Project Seminar
- LING 502 - Honors Project
- an additional ★6 at the 400- or 500-level.

Note: Students are advised to register in LING 475 and LING 502 in the same term. A maximum of ★60 in Linguistics is permitted.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Linguistics courses in the Fall/Winter.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Linguistics requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Linguistics courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 in all senior-level Linguistics courses and an average of at least 3.5 or better on all courses in the final year (last ★30).

### Combined Honors in Linguistics

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Linguistics and another discipline.

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (refer to BA (Honors)).

A Combined Honors degree in Linguistics and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 (at the junior and senior levels) in Linguistics and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline. With the Advisor's approval, ★3 senior LING can be substituted for the Honors Project (LING 502) if the student will be completing an Honors Essay in the other discipline.

#### Requirements in Linguistics

- LING 101 - Introduction to Linguistic Analysis
- LING 204 - English Syntax
- LING 205 - Phonetics
- LING 308 - Morphology and the Lexicon
- LING 309 - Syntax and Semantics
- LING 310 - Introductory Phonology
- LING 475 - Linguistics Directed Research II
- LING 501 - Research Project Seminar
- LING 502 - Honors Project
- an additional ★3 at the 400- or 500-level

Note: Students are advised to register in LING 475 and LING 502 in the same term.

#### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a Combined Honors program, students are required to meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. The requirements in Linguistics are outlined in Honors in Linguistics.

### Major and Minor in Linguistics

The Department of Linguistics offers courses leading to the BA degree. Students should consult the Department of Linguistics regarding the following degrees and their program sequences:

#### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

Students wishing to major in Linguistics must complete ★9 at the 400- or 500-level to fulfill the Faculty and departmental requirements.

#### Students majoring in Linguistics must include the following courses in their program:

- LING 101 - Introduction to Linguistic Analysis
- LING 204 - English Syntax
- LING 205 - Phonetics
- LING 308 - Morphology and the Lexicon
- LING 309 - Syntax and Semantics
- LING 310 - Introductory Phonology
- ★9 at the 400- or 500-level.

### Linguistics as a Minor

#### The minimum requirements are

- LING 101 - Introduction to Linguistic Analysis
- LING 204 - English Syntax
- LING 205 - Phonetics
- two other courses in Linguistics.

#### One of

- LING 308 - Morphology and the Lexicon
- LING 309 - Syntax and Semantics
- LING 310 - Introductory Phonology

Note: The Faculty of Arts requires that ★6 must be at the 300- or 400-level). Also see Minor.

## Mathematics

### Honors in Mathematics

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

The BA Honors in Mathematics is a flexible program. Students can design the degree for a general liberal education or for a specific career. The Department of Mathematical and Statistical Sciences also offers various BSc programs with Honors in Mathematics (see Mathematical and Statistical Sciences).

#### Honors in Mathematics requires a minimum of ★48 as follows:

- MATH 117 - Honors Calculus I
- MATH 118 - Honors Calculus II
- MATH 127 - Honors Linear Algebra I
- MATH 217 - Honors Advanced Calculus I
- MATH 227 - Honors Linear Algebra II
- MATH 317 - Honors Advanced Calculus II
- MATH 326 - Rings and Modules
- MATH 328 - Algebra: Introduction to Group Theory
- MATH 334 - Introduction to Differential Equations
- MATH 411 - Honors Complex Variables
- MATH 417 - Honors Real Variables I
- MATH 418 - Honors Real Variables II
- MATH 424 - Algebra: Groups and Fields
- MATH 447 - Elementary Topology
- 
- MATH 448 - Introduction to Differential Geometry
- 
- MATH 496 - Honors Seminar

Note: MATH 447 and MATH 448 are normally offered only every second year. Normally, a maximum of ★57 in Mathematics is permitted. The program must include a minimum of ★63 in courses offered by the Faculty of Arts. This program does not have a minor requirement.

#### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires an overall GPA of at least 3.0 with a GPA of at least 3.3 in all MATH courses in the Fall/Winter.

#### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Mathematics requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all MATH courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 on all MATH courses taken in the last two years and an average of at least 3.5 or better on all courses in the two final years (last ★60).

### Major and Minor in Mathematics

#### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

To ensure access to a variety of 400-level courses, students should include MATH 113/MATH 114, MATH 115, MATH 125, MATH 214 and MATH 215 in the first two years of their program. MATH 225, MATH 228, or MATH 329 are recommended.

### Mathematics as a minor

See Minor.

Students majoring in Economics who wish to take Mathematics as a minor should refer to Major and Minor in Economics.

### Middle Eastern and African Studies

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this program. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete MEAS and cross-listed MEAS courses by April 30, 2016 and must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2017. The last degree with a MEAS major, minor or certificate will be granted at Spring Convocation 2017.

## Modern Languages and Cultural Studies

### Honors

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

#### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all courses in the major subject.

#### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all courses in the major subject.

Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 on all courses in the major subject in the last two years and an average of 3.5 or better on all courses in the two final years (last ★60).

### French

#### Required courses:

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- FREN 297 - Advanced French I
- FREN 298 - Advanced French II
- FREN 310 - Composition, Style and Expression
- ★12 selected from 400-level FREN courses
- FREN 495 - Honors Thesis

#### ★9 selected from

- FREN 311 - Mystery, Myth, and Supernatural
- FREN 312 - Colonialism and Postcolonialism
- FREN 313 - Passions/Obsessions
- FREN 314 - Beauty/Aesthetics
- FREN 315 - Cultural Representations of Food
- FREN 316 - Belonging (Migration and Identity)
- FREN 333 - French Cultural Moments

#### ★6 selected from

- ANTHE 207 - Introduction à l'anthropologie sociale et culturelle
- ANTHE 208 - Introduction à l'anthropologie linguistique
- ANTHE 365 - Culture populaire
- CA FR 320
- CA FR 322
- FS 309 - Quebec Film
- FS 362
- HIST 305 - France: Old Regime and Revolution (1600-1815)
- HIST 306 - France in the 20th Century and Beyond
- HISTE 261 - Introduction à l'étude de l'histoire du Canada de 1867 à nos jours
- HISTE 374
- HISTE 375
- HISTE 380
- HISTE 475
- SC PO 378

### German

Honors in German normally requires a minimum of ★54 at the senior level in German, of which at least ★12 must be at the 400-level.

#### Required courses are:

- GERM 303 - Advanced German I
- GERM 304 - Advanced German II
- GERM 340 - Introduction to the Study of Modern German Literature
- GERM 342 - Introduction to Translation: German and English
- GERM 343 - Postwar Cultures
- GERM 495 - Honors Thesis
- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture

#### One of

- GERM 306 - German/English Phonetics and Phonology
- GERM 316 - Introduction to German Applied Linguistics
- GERM 317 - Teaching German as a Foreign Language
- 
- The Department encourages students to consult the Undergraduate Honors Advisor.

**Notes**

- GERM 303 is the co-requisite for all 300- and 400-level senior-level courses (except those taught in English) or consent of Department; GERM 306 or GERM 316 is the prerequisite for GERM 409 and GERM 417; GERM 306, GERM 316 or GERM 317 is the prerequisite for GERM 416; and GERM 340 or GERM 343 is the prerequisite for all 400-level German literature courses.
- German-speaking students and students beginning their studies with more than matriculation German may be admitted to courses numbered 303 and above in their first year if they pass a departmental placement test. Such students are required to consult the Department before registration. Also see Prerequisite.
- GERM 495 thesis may be written in either German or English.
- It is recommended that students wishing to pursue an honors, combined honors or major in German Studies take MLCS 210 by their second year.

**Italian Studies**

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with an Italian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.

**Romance Languages**

A total of ★72 (including junior courses) in either two or three Romance languages (French, Italian, or Spanish), is required, of which a minimum of ★36 must be from one field. No more than ★48 may be in any single field. French, Italian, or Spanish may be selected as the principal subject. The second or third subjects may be selected from French, Italian, or Spanish. ★18 must be selected for a second subject and ★15 must be selected for a third subject. Courses taught in English do not count for the second and third subject areas. MLCS 210 is a required course for all three principal subjects.

**If the principal subject is Italian Studies, required courses include:**

- ITAL 211 - Second-Year Italian I
- ITAL 212 - Second-Year Italian II
- ITAL 300 - Advanced Italian
- ITAL 333
- ITAL 340 - Topics in Italian Culture
- ITAL 363 - Studies in Italian Literary Genres
- ITAL 375
- ITAL 495 - Honors Thesis

**★6 selected from**

- ITAL 415 - Studies in Italian Literature
- ITAL 419 - Topics in Italian Studies I
- ITAL 420
- ITAL 425 - Translation

**If the principal subject is Spanish, required courses include:**

- SPAN 320 - Introduction to Literary Analysis
- SPAN 495 - Honors Thesis
- At least ★9 in SPAN at the 400-level

**Either**

- SPAN 211 - Intermediate Spanish I **AND**
- SPAN 212 - Intermediate Spanish II **AND**
- SPAN 300 - Advanced Spanish
- OR**
- SPAN 306 - Spanish for Heritage Speakers

Note: ★3 in LA ST may be taken.

**Additional Information**

If Spanish is the second subject, ★18 must be selected in SPAN at the senior level. If Spanish is the third subject, ★15 must be selected in SPAN at the senior level.

**Russian**

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with a Russian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.

**Spanish and Latin American Studies**

Students are expected to complete a minimum of ★51.

**Required courses include:**

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- SPAN 320 - Introduction to Literary Analysis
- At least ★9 in LA ST
- At least ★12 in SPAN at the 400-level
- SPAN 495 - Honors Thesis

**Either**

- SPAN 211 - Intermediate Spanish I **AND**
- SPAN 212 - Intermediate Spanish II **AND**
- SPAN 300 - Advanced Spanish
- OR**
- SPAN 306 - Spanish for Heritage Speakers

**Study Abroad at the Universidad de Granada**

- The Department provides an opportunity for students to spend one or two semesters at the Universidad de Granada in Spain. Students should consult the Granada Program Coordinator regarding transfer credits.

**Ukrainian**

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with a Ukrainian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.

**Combined Honors**

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs [refer to Requirements in Combined Honors].

**Promotion and Graduation Requirements**

In a combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline.

**French**

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in French and another discipline.

**The minimum requirements for French are**

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- FREN 297 - Advanced French I
- FREN 298 - Advanced French II
- FREN 254 - Introduction to Translation Theory and Practice: French-English-French
- FREN 301 - Introduction to French Literary Studies
- FREN 310 - Composition, Style and Expression
- FREN 371 - Language and Francophone Societies
- FREN 372 - French Phonetics
- ★9 from 400-level FREN courses
- FREN 495 - Honors Thesis

**★6 selected from**

- FREN 311 - Mystery, Myth, and Supernatural
- FREN 312 - Colonialism and Postcolonialism
- FREN 313 - Passions/Obsessions
- FREN 314 - Beauty/Aesthetics
- FREN 315 - Cultural Representations of Food
- FREN 316 - Belonging (Migration and Identity)
- FREN 333 - French Cultural Moments

**German**

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in German and another discipline. At least (★9 must be selected from 400-level GERM courses).

**Required courses are:**

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- GERM 303 - Advanced German I
- GERM 304 - Advanced German II
- GERM 340 - Introduction to the Study of Modern German Literature
- GERM 342 - Introduction to Translation: German and English
- GERM 343 - Postwar Cultures

- GERM 495 - Honors Thesis **OR**
- INT D 520 - Combined Honors Essay

---

**One of**

- GERM 306 - German/English Phonetics and Phonology
- GERM 316 - Introduction to German Applied Linguistics
- GERM 317 - Teaching German as a Foreign Language

Note: The Department encourages students to consult the Undergraduate Honors Advisor.

Refer to Notes under Honors in German.

## Italian Studies

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with an Italian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.

## Russian

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with a Russian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.

## Scandinavian

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Scandinavian and another discipline. For the Scandinavian component, the required courses are the same as for the major in Scandinavian [see Scandinavian Major Requirements].

Note: Completion of an Honors Essay is not normally required in these programs.

## Spanish

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Spanish and another discipline.

---

**★36 are required, including:**

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- SPAN 320 - Introduction to Literary Analysis
- At least ★9 in SPAN at the 400-level
- SPAN 495 - Honors Thesis

---

**Either**

- SPAN 211 - Intermediate Spanish I **AND**
- SPAN 212 - Intermediate Spanish II **AND**
- SPAN 300 - Advanced Spanish
- **OR**
- SPAN 306 - Spanish for Heritage Speakers

Note: ★3 in LA ST may be taken.

## Ukrainian

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with a Ukrainian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.

## Major Requirements

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

### French

A major in French requires a minimum of ★33 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level.

**Courses selected must include**

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- FREN 297 - Advanced French I
- FREN 298 - Advanced French II
- FREN 310 - Composition, Style and Expression
- ★9 selected from 400-level FREN courses

---

**★12 selected from**

- FREN 254 - Introduction to Translation Theory and Practice: French-English-French and
- 300-level FREN courses

Note: Courses in French (FREN) offered by the Department of Modern Languages and Cultural Studies or Français (FRANC) offered by Faculté Saint-Jean may be applied to a major in French.

### German

A major in German requires a minimum of ★33 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level, of which at least ★12 must be at the 400-level.

**Required courses are:**

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- GERM 303 - Advanced German I
- GERM 304 - Advanced German II
- GERM 340 - Introduction to the Study of Modern German Literature
- GERM 342 - Introduction to Translation: German and English
- GERM 343 - Postwar Cultures

---

**one of**

- GERM 306 - German/English Phonetics and Phonology
- GERM 316 - Introduction to German Applied Linguistics
- GERM 317 - Teaching German as a Foreign Language

Note: The Department encourages students to consult the Undergraduate Academic Advisor for German Studies.

Refer to Notes under Honors in German.

### Italian Studies

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with an Italian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.

### Latin American Studies

A major in Latin American Studies requires a minimum of ★36 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level in LA ST or cross-listed Latin American Studies courses and must include at least ★9 at the 400-level.

**Required courses include**

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- LA ST 205 - Mexico, Central America and the Caribbean
- LA ST 210 - South America
- ★9 in additional senior-level LA ST courses
- ★6 selected from SPAN above 212; PORT 211, PORT 212
- ★12 at the senior level in either LA ST or cross-listed Latin American Studies courses

**Notes**

1. A major in Latin American Studies may be combined with a minor in Spanish.
2. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.
3. Cross-listed courses from Faculties other than the Faculty of Arts used towards the requirement for a major or minor in Latin American Studies will be considered Arts courses. In all other instances, these courses will be considered non-Arts or non-Science options [see Non-Arts or Non-Science Options and Non-Arts or Non-Science Options].
4. Variable Content/Selected Topics Courses: Courses with variable content may, on approval of the Spanish & Latin American Studies Advisor, be used for credit when they have appropriate subject matter. Please consult the Spanish & Latin American Studies Advisor and/or the LA ST Course Guide for a current list of approved courses and further details.

### Russian

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with a Russian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.



## Scandinavian

A major in Scandinavian requires a minimum of ★33 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level and must include ★6 at the 400-level.

### Required courses are

- DANSK 211 **AND**
- DANSK 212
- 
- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- **OR**
- NORW 211 - Second-Year Norwegian I **AND**
- NORW 212 - Second-Year Norwegian II
- **OR**
- SWED 211 - Second-Year Swedish I **AND**
- SWED 212 - Second-Year Swedish II (**OR** equivalent)
- 
- plus any combination of senior-level courses in Scandinavian (SCAND) and Danish (DANSK), Norwegian (NORW) or Swedish (SWED), which will meet the Faculty minimum.

### Notes

1. Students may take only one of DANSK, NORW or SWED at the 100-level, and likewise at the 200-level.
2. DANSK 212, NORW 212 or SWED 212 are the prerequisites for all 400-level Scandinavian courses.
3. SCAND 410 is required for all students with a major subject of concentration in Scandinavian and is strongly recommended as prerequisite or corequisite for all students in senior Scandinavian literature courses at the 400-level.
4. Students fluent in one of the Scandinavian languages should consult the Department. In courses where the readings are in the original Scandinavian languages, essays and examinations may generally be written in a Scandinavian language or English, with no reward or penalty to the student for choosing one language over the other. However, those majoring in Scandinavian in the BA programs must write at least one essay in a Scandinavian language in each course.
5. Pursuant to an agreement between the two universities, students majoring in Scandinavian languages and literatures at the University of Alberta may take certain courses in Icelandic language, literature, and culture at the University of Manitoba which are creditable toward their degree. Subject to Faculty regulations, students can therefore study up to three Scandinavian languages and their literature and culture in a BA (Scandinavian).

Students must meet all pertinent Faculty regulations at their home university and the host institution. They should therefore seek early Departmental and Faculty permission when considering participation in the program. A list of courses approved for transfer of credit is available from the Department of Modern Languages and Cultural Studies and the Faculty. Students should be aware that, while the cooperating departments will make every effort to offer all courses as proposed for a given academic year, they reserve the right of cancellation at any time up to the start of classes, should unforeseen circumstances occur.

## Spanish

A major in Spanish requires a minimum of ★33 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level.

### Required courses include:

- MLCS 210 - Language(s) of Culture
- SPAN 320 - Introduction to Literary Analysis
- At least ★9 in SPAN at the 400-level

#### Either

- SPAN 211 - Intermediate Spanish I **AND**
- SPAN 212 - Intermediate Spanish II **AND**
- SPAN 300 - Advanced Spanish
- **OR**
- SPAN 306 - Spanish for Heritage Speakers

Note: ★3 in LA ST may be taken.

## Ukrainian

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this major. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2018. The last degree with a Ukrainian major will be granted at Spring Convocation 2018.

## Combined Languages Majors

See Combined Major in French and Spanish for regulations applicable to combined language majors.

## Minor Requirements

See Minor.

## Central/East European Studies

A minor in Central/East European Studies requires a minimum ★18 to a maximum of ★42 as specified below, including at least ★6 at the 400-level.

### Required courses include:

- ★6 in one language at the 200-level or above, selected from Hungarian, Polish, Russian or Ukrainian

#### ★6 selected from

- HIST 316
- HIST 317
- HIST 318
- HIST 319
- HIST 312
- HIST 322 - Russia in the 20th Century
- MLCS 311
- MLCS 312
- POL S 370 - Politics of the European Union

#### ★6 selected from

- HIST 415
- HIST 416 - Topics in Eastern European History
- HIST 419 - Topics in Soviet History
- SLAV 468 - Nikolai Gogol/Mykola Hohol'
- SLAV 469
- SLAV 499 - Special Topics

### Notes

1. For additional courses, students should select from MLCS 471, POL S 486, SLAV 401, SLAV 499, UKR 410, or from 400-level courses in Polish or Russian or Ukrainian literature, as well as from 400-level History and Slavic courses listed above.
2. Students already majoring in Polish, Russian or Ukrainian must satisfy requirement of ★6 in one language at the 200-level or above by studying a second Slavic language.
3. Students are advised to consult with the Undergraduate Advisors for Polish, Russian or Ukrainian in MLCS before embarking on a Minor in CEES.

## French

A minor in French requires a minimum of ★15 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level including FREN 310 and at least ★6 at the 400-level.

## German

A minor in German requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level in German.

### Required courses are:

- GERM 342 - Introduction to Translation: German and English
- GERM 343 - Postwar Cultures
- 
- GERM 340 - Introduction to the Study of Modern German Literature **OR**
- GERM 353 - Myths, Tales, and Legends

#### One of

- GERM 306 - German/English Phonetics and Phonology
- GERM 316 - Introduction to German Applied Linguistics
- GERM 317 - Teaching German as a Foreign Language

Note: The Department encourages students to consult the Undergraduate Academic Advisor for German Studies.

Refer to Notes in Honors in German.

## Italian Studies

A minor in Italian Studies requires a minimum of ★18 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level, including at least ★6 at the 400-level.

**Required courses are**

- ITAL 205 - Topics in Italian Studies
- ITAL 211 - Second-Year Italian I
- ITAL 212 - Second-Year Italian II

**Latin American Studies**

A minor in Latin American Studies requires a minimum of ★18 to a maximum of ★42 in LA ST or cross-listed Latin American Studies courses at the senior level.

**Required courses include**

- LA ST 205 - Mexico, Central America and the Caribbean
- LA ST 210 - South America
- ★12 in additional senior-level LA ST or cross-listed LA ST courses, which must include ★3 in LA ST at the 300-level or above and at least an additional ★3 in LA ST courses at the 400-level.

**Notes**

1. A minor in Latin American Studies may be combined with a major in Spanish.
2. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses.
3. Variable Content/Selected Topics Courses: Courses with variable content may, on approval of the Department Advisor may be used for credit when they have appropriate subject matter. Please consult the Spanish & Latin American Studies Advisor and/or the LA ST Course Guide for a current list of approved courses and further details.

**Polish**

A minor in Polish requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level, including at least ★6 at the 400-level.

**In addition to POLSH options, students may select from**

**Russian**

A minor in Russian requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level, including at least ★6 at the 400-level.

**Scandinavian****The Department requires**

- Also see Minor.
- DANSK 211 **AND**
- DANSK 212
- **OR**
- NORW 211 - Second-Year Norwegian I **AND**
- NORW 212 - Second-Year Norwegian II
- **OR**
- SWED 211 - Second-Year Swedish I **AND**
- SWED 212 - Second-Year Swedish II (**OR** equivalent)
- 
- plus ★6 at the 300- or 400-level.

**Spanish**

A minor in Spanish requires a minimum of ★15 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level, including ★3 at the 400-level.

**Ukrainian**

A minor in Ukrainian Culture, Language and Literature emphasizes language proficiency in the cultural context, and requires a minimum of ★15 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level.

**Required courses include****★3 selected from**

- UKR 406 - Business Ukrainian
- UKR 407
- UKR 410
- UKR 411

**★3 selected from**

- UKR 475 - Ukrainian Literature Today
- SLAV 467
- SLAV 468 - Nikolai Gogol/Mykola Hohol'
- SLAV 469

Note: Students beginning their minor at the 300 level of language proficiency or higher may satisfy their minimum requirements by selecting additional courses from those listed.

**Minor in Ukrainian Folklore**

A minor in Ukrainian Folklore requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level.

**Required courses are**

- UKR 324 - Ukrainian Culture I
- UKR 325

**★6 selected from**

- UKR 327 - Early Ukrainian-Canadian Culture
- UKR 422
- UKR 423
- UKR 424
- UKR 425
- UKR 426 - Ukrainian Calendar Customs
- UKR 427
- INT D 439 - Ukrainian Dance

**MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies**

See the MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies.

**Music****Honors in Music**

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

The BA degree with Honors in Music is available to undergraduates interested in theoretical, historical and cultural issues in art, traditional or popular music. Honors in Music requires ★66 in Music (at the junior and senior levels) as follows:

- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- MUSIC 365 - Topics in Ethnomusicology
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V
- MUSIC 504 - Honors Essay
- MUSIC 505 - Bibliography and Methods of Research

**★3 in Ethnomusicology selected from**

- MUSIC 465 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology
- MUSIC 466 - Topics in Ethnomusicology
- MUSIC 467 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: India and South Asia
- MUSIC 468 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: The Arab World
- MUSIC 469 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: Music and Islam

**★3 in Music History selected from**

- MUSIC 206 - History of Jazz
- MUSIC 314 - Music in Canada
- MUSIC 481 - Studies in Avant-Garde Music
- MUSIC 482 - Studies in Music and Gender
- MUSIC 483 - Studies in Musical Genre
- MUSIC 484 - Studies in Music and Society
- MUSIC 485 - Composer Studies
- MUSIC 487 - Period Studies

**★3 Musicology Seminar selected from**

- MUSIC 501 - Music History Seminar I
- MUSIC 502

**★3 Music Theory Seminar selected from**

- MUSIC 555 - Issues in Theory and Analysis
- MUSIC 556 - Seminar in Music Theory

**★6 Performance selected from**

- MUSIC 124 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 126 - Applied Music

- MUSIC 127 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble
- MUSIC 143 - Indian Music Ensemble I
- MUSIC 144 - West African Music Ensemble I
- MUSIC 148 - Middle Eastern and North African Music Ensemble I
- MUSIC 149 - Jazz Ensembles
- MUSIC 224 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 226 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 227 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- MUSIC 442 - Specialized Ensemble
- MUSIC 443 - Indian Music Ensemble
- MUSIC 444 - West African Music Ensemble
- MUSIC 448 - Middle Eastern and North African Music Ensemble
- MUSIC 449 - Jazz Ensembles

#### ★12 unspecified MUSIC

Note: The following course has been approved as a Music option: CHRTP 381.

Honors in Music requires ★12 in one approved Language other than English. Normally, no more than ★66 in Music may be taken. Students are also required to complete ★12 in non-Music Arts options.

Except for the language-other-than-English requirement, this program does not have a minor requirement.

Graduation with First Class Honors requires a minimum GPA of 3.7 on all Music courses in the last two years and a GPA of 3.5 or better on all courses in the two final years or last ★60.

## Major and Minor in Music

### Major in Music

A major in Music requires a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level and must include a minimum of ★6 at the 400-level. The major must include at least ★3 in each of:

#### Music theory and composition (chosen from)

- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 259 - Introduction to Composition
- MUSIC 260 - Composition
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V
- MUSIC 456
- MUSIC 470 - Composition
- MUSIC 471 - Composition
- MUSIC 555 - Issues in Theory and Analysis
- MUSIC 556 - Seminar in Music Theory

#### Music history (chosen from)

- MUSIC 413 - Studies in the History of Jazz
- MUSIC 480 - Survey of Contemporary Repertoire
- MUSIC 481 - Studies in Avant-Garde Music
- MUSIC 482 - Studies in Music and Gender
- MUSIC 483 - Studies in Musical Genre
- MUSIC 484 - Studies in Music and Society
- MUSIC 485 - Composer Studies
- MUSIC 487 - Period Studies
- MUSIC 501 - Music History Seminar I
- MUSIC 502
- MUSIC 505 - Bibliography and Methods of Research
- MUSIC 508 - Seminar on Music in Canada

#### Ethnomusicology (chosen from)

- MUSIC 365 - Topics in Ethnomusicology
- MUSIC 465 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology
- MUSIC 466 - Topics in Ethnomusicology
- MUSIC 467 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: India and South Asia
- MUSIC 468 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: The Arab World
- MUSIC 469 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: Music and Islam

Note:

MUSIC 201 may not be counted toward the major, and no more than ★9 from MUSIC X24, X25, X26, X27, X40, and X41 may be counted toward the major.

Because many senior courses in Music have MUSIC 155 and MUSIC 156 as prerequisites, students considering majoring in Music are strongly urged to take these courses as soon as possible and to consult with the Department BA Advisor in planning their programs. The following course has been approved as a Music option: CHRTP 381.

### Music as a Minor

A minor in music requires a minimum of ★18 in Music, including at least ★12 at the senior level, of which at least ★6 must be at the 300- or 400-level. A maximum of ★42 at the senior level also applies.

Note: MUSIC 100 cannot be used to satisfy the minor. The following course has been approved as a Music option: CHRTP 381.

For the degree of BMus, see Bachelor of Music (BMus).

## Native Studies (Faculty of Native Studies)

**For a minor in Native Studies, students must complete the following:**

- ★9 at the NS 300 or 400-level.
- a minimum of ★15 at the senior level are required for this minor.

#### ★6 selected from

- NS 110 - Historical Perspectives in Native Studies (previously NS 210)
- NS 111 - Contemporary Perspectives in Native Studies (previously NS 211)
- NS 200 - Aboriginal Canada: Looking Forward/Looking Back
- NS 240 - Introduction to Aboriginal Legal Issues

Note: One cross-listed course from Bachelor of Arts in Native Studies (BA NS) may be selected. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations pertaining to cross-listed courses.

## Philosophy

### Honors in Philosophy

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements. See BA Honors for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

Honors in Philosophy requires a minimum of ★48 to a maximum of ★60 in Philosophy.

#### Including

- PHIL 498 - Honors Essay
- In addition to PHIL 498 above, a least ★12 at the 400-level in PHIL is required.

#### ★3 selected from

- (Formal Reasoning)
- PHIL 120 - Symbolic Logic I
- PHIL 220 - Symbolic Logic II
- PHIL 325 - Risk, Choice, and Rationality

#### ★6 selected from

- (History of Philosophy)
- PHIL 230 - Ancient Greek Philosophy
- PHIL 240 - Descartes to Hume
- PHIL 333 - Aristotle
- PHIL 343 - Kant to Nietzsche
- PHIL 336 - Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy

#### ★3 selected from

- (Metaphysics/Mind/Epistemology)
- PHIL 200 - Metaphysics
- PHIL 205 - Philosophy of Mind
- PHIL 215 - Epistemology

#### ★3 selected from

- (Ethics/Political Philosophy/Aesthetics)
- PHIL 250 - Contemporary Ethical Issues
- PHIL 270 - Political Philosophy
- PHIL 280 - Philosophy of Art
- PHIL 350 - Foundations of Ethics

### Notes

1. In no case can more than one reading course (i.e., ★3) be applied toward satisfying Honors requirements.
2. 400-level PHIL courses offered by St Joseph's College may not be applied to the 400-level requirement for the Honors in Philosophy program.
3. PHIL 493 may be taken at most twice.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Philosophy courses in the Fall/Winter.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Philosophy requires a program average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Philosophy courses. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 in all Philosophy courses in the two final years (last ★60) and an average of 3.5 or better in all courses in the two final years (last ★60).

## Combined Honors in Philosophy

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Philosophy and another discipline.

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs [refer to BA (Honors)].

A Combined Honors degree in Philosophy and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 (at the junior and senior levels) in Philosophy and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline.

### Requirements in Philosophy are

- PHIL 498 - Honors Essay
- In addition to PHIL 498 above, at least ★9 at the 400-level in PHIL is required.
- A maximum of ★9 at the 100-level in Philosophy is permitted.

#### ★3 selected from

- (Formal Reasoning)
- PHIL 120 - Symbolic Logic I
- PHIL 220 - Symbolic Logic II
- **OR**
- PHIL 325 - Risk, Choice, and Rationality

#### ★6 selected from

- (History of Philosophy)
- PHIL 230 - Ancient Greek Philosophy
- PHIL 240 - Descartes to Hume
- PHIL 333 - Aristotle
- PHIL 336 - Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
- PHIL 343 - Kant to Nietzsche

#### ★3 selected from

- (Metaphysics/Mind/Epistemology requirement)
- PHIL 200 - Metaphysics
- PHIL 205 - Philosophy of Mind
- PHIL 215 - Epistemology

#### ★3 selected from

- (Ethics/Political Philosophy/Aesthetics requirement)
- PHIL 250 - Contemporary Ethical Issues
- PHIL 270 - Political Philosophy
- PHIL 280 - Philosophy of Art **OR**
- PHIL 350 - Foundations of Ethics

### Additional Information

With the permission of the Honors Advisor, students pursuing Combined Honors in Philosophy and another discipline may write a combined honors essay (INT D 520) that is supervised jointly by faculty from both departments and whose subject integrates both disciplines. In these circumstances, students will complete INT D 520 in place of PHIL 498.

### Notes

1. In no case can more than one reading course (i.e., ★3) be applied toward satisfying Combined Honors requirements.
2. 400-level PHIL courses offered by St Joseph's College may not be applied to the 400-level requirement for the Combined Honors in Philosophy program.
3. PHIL 493 may be taken at most twice.

## Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a Combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. The requirements in Philosophy are outlined in Honors in Philosophy.

## Major or Minor in Philosophy

### Degree of BA

Faculty requirements

See Bachelor of Arts (BA) for general Faculty requirements for a major or minor, in addition to the Philosophy Department's specific requirements.

**Philosophy as a major requires a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level in PHIL.**

Students selecting Philosophy as a major are required to take the following courses (Note: if PHIL 120 is selected to meet a. below, it is a junior level course that does not apply to the ★30 senior level requirement):

#### one of

- (Formal Reasoning)
- PHIL 120 - Symbolic Logic I
- PHIL 220 - Symbolic Logic II
- PHIL 325 - Risk, Choice, and Rationality

#### two of

- (History of Philosophy)
- PHIL 230 - Ancient Greek Philosophy
- PHIL 240 - Descartes to Hume
- PHIL 333 - Aristotle
- PHIL 336 - Medieval and Renaissance Philosophy
- PHIL 343 - Kant to Nietzsche

#### one of

- (Metaphysics/Mind/Epistemology requirement)
- PHIL 200 - Metaphysics
- PHIL 205 - Philosophy of Mind
- PHIL 215 - Epistemology

#### one of

- (Ethics/Political Philosophy/Aesthetics requirement)
- PHIL 250 - Contemporary Ethical Issues
- PHIL 270 - Political Philosophy
- PHIL 280 - Philosophy of Art
- PHIL 350 - Foundations of Ethics

**Philosophy as a minor requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 in PHIL at the senior level including**

- at least ★6 at the 200-level; and
- at least ★6 at the 300- or 400-level.

### Notes

1. In no case can more than one reading course (i.e., ★3) be applied toward satisfying major or minor requirements.
2. 400-level PHIL courses offered by St Joseph's College may not be applied to the 400-level requirement for a major or minor in Philosophy.

## Planning

The Planning program educates students in the scientific, aesthetic, and orderly disposition of land, resources, facilities and services with a view to securing the physical, economic and social efficiency, health and well-being of communities. Planners work for all levels of government and in professional planning consultancies.

The Department of Earth and Atmospheric Sciences (Faculty of Science) offers a BA major in Planning and a BSc Specialization in Planning. Students interested in focusing on natural science elements of planning, including environmental management and the use of geographic information sciences, should consider the BSc Program (see Science Chart 5) and those interested in the aesthetic, economic, and social issues of planning should consider the BA program.

## Major in Planning

### Degree of BA

Students taking the BA degree with a major in Planning have a very structured program with many required courses. All of the following are required.

**Year 1**

- EAS 100 - Planet Earth
- HGP 100 - Introduction to Human Geography and Planning
- ★6 junior ENGL or ★3 junior ENGL and ★3 junior WRS
- ★6 in Group 1 Breadth and Diversity Courses
- ★6 in Group 2 Breadth and Diversity Courses
- ★6 in One Language Other than English (LOE)

**Year 2**

- EAS 221 - Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Remote Sensing
- ECON 101 - Introduction to Microeconomics
- HGP 210 - Introductory Planning History and Practice
- HGP 211 - Introduction to Design Fundamentals for Planners
- HGP 240 - Cities and Urbanism
- HGP 250 - Natural Resources and Environmental Management
- 
- STAT 141 - Introduction to Statistics **OR**
- STAT 151 - Introduction to Applied Statistics I
- 
- ★9 Minors and Options

**Year 3**

- HGP 310 - Land Use Planning and Policy
- HGP 315 - Community Planning and Engagement
- HGP 316 - Planning Law
- HGP 317 - Planning Theory
- HGP 355 - Environmental Planning
- HGP 399 - Research Methods in Human Geography and Planning
- HGP 381 - Topics In Human Geography and Planning
- HGP 381 - Topics In Human Geography and Planning (first repeat)
- ★6 Minors and Options

**Year 4**

- HGP 410 - Professional Planning Practice and Ethics
- HGP 412 - Finance for Planners
- HGP 495 - Planning Studio
- HGP 485 - Advanced Topics in Planning
- HGP 485 - Advanced Topics in Planning
- (first repeat)
- ★9 Minor and Options

**★6 selected from**

- HGP 401 - HGP Work Experience Practicum
- HGP 443 - Environment and Health
- HGP 450 - Resource Management and Environmental Policy
- HGP 452 - Human Dimensions of Environmental Change
- HGP 470 - Geographical Information Systems and Advanced Cartography for Social Science
- HGP 481 - Advanced Topics in Human Geography
- HGP 497 - Directed Study in Human Geography or Planning I
- HGP 499 - Practical Study in Human Geography and Planning

**Notes**

1. Students who are majoring in Planning cannot minor in Human Geography.
2. Courses that count as senior level Planning courses include HGP 210, HGP 211, HGP 310, HGP 315, HGP 316, HGP 317, HGP 355, HGP 381, HGP 399, HGP 401, HGP 410, HGP 412, HGP 485, HGP 495. Students cannot take more than ★48 in these courses.
3. Students can take other EAS and HGP courses and these will not count towards the ★48 maximum allowed for the BA Planning Major.

**Cooperative Education (Work Experience) Route**

The Cooperative Education (Work Experience) Route gives students who have completed their third year of study in the BA Planning Major, including successful completion of HGP 310 and HGP 315 (or equivalent), and who present a Faculty Grade Point Average of at least 2.3, an opportunity for extended, paid work experience. The placement lasts for four, eight or 12 months, and, after completing the reporting requirements, a student can receive university credit for the experience. The Work Experience designation will appear on the degree parchments of students who have successfully completed the placement. During the placement, students are considered full-time students of the University. Work experience courses have no weight and are graded credit/no credit, and recorded on the student's transcript. The Work Experience Program Advisor maintains contact at approximately threemonth intervals with the student and the person designated by the employer to be responsible for the student's progress. This arrangement ensures satisfaction on all sides. If the review shows

the situation is not satisfactory, the placement may be terminated and the student would then return to classes at the next available opportunity. The graduation requirement for the Work Experience program designation includes successful completion of a least WKEXP 801 and WKEXP 802 plus HGP 401. HGP 401 must be taken in the term immediately following completion of the WKEXP period. If required by the employer, the student's written report and oral presentation in HGP 401 may be classified confidential. The employer also assesses the student's performance during the placement. Based on the student's written report and oral presentation, and the report from the employer, students are awarded a grade in HGP 401. Interested students should see the HGP Work Experience Advisor in the Department of Earth and Atmospheric Sciences for more information.

**Political Science****Honors in Political Science**

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

Honors in Political Science requires a minimum of ★54 to a maximum of ★60 in Political Science (including junior courses). With the prior approval of the Department Advisor, ★6 in an "associated discipline" may be presented in lieu of ★6 in Political Science; in such cases, a minimum of ★48 in Political Science will then be required.

**Required Courses**

- POL S 211 - Introduction to History of Political Theory **AND**
- POL S 212 - Introduction to Contemporary Political Theory
- **OR**
- POL S 210
- 
- POL S 224 - Canadian Government **AND**
- POL S 225 - Canadian Politics **OR**
- POL S 220
- 
- POL S 399 - Third-Year Honors Seminar (Honors Research Seminar)
- POL S 499 - Honors Essay: Fourth-Year Honors Political Science (Honors Essay), required in the fourth year
- ★6 at the 400-level (in addition to POL S 499).

**★6 from**

- POL S 235 - Introduction to Comparative Politics
- POL S 250 - The Politics of Gender
- POL S 261 - International Relations

Note: Students should consult the Honors Advisor in choosing their courses. POL S 101 is the prerequisite for most 200-level POL S courses

**Promotion Requirements**

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Political Science courses in the Fall/Winter.

**Graduation Requirements**

Graduation with Honors in Political Science requires an average of at least 3.3 in all Political Science courses taken in the last two years and an average of at least 3.0 or better on all courses in the two final years (last ★60). Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 on all Political Science courses taken in the last two years and an average of at least 3.5 or better on all courses in the two final years (last ★6).

**Combined Honors in Political Science**

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Political Science and another discipline.

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs [refer to BA (Honors)].

A Combined Honors degree in Political Science and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline and at least ★42 in Political Science.

**Required Courses**

- POL S 211 - Introduction to History of Political Theory **AND**
- POL S 212 - Introduction to Contemporary Political Theory
- **OR**
- POL S 210

- 
- POL S 224 - Canadian Government **AND**
- POL S 225 - Canadian Politics
- **OR**
- POL S 220
- 
- POL S 399 - Third-Year Honors Seminar  
(Honors Research Seminar)
- POL S 499 - Honors Essay: Fourth-Year Honors Political Science  
(Honors Essay), required in the fourth year;
- ★6 at the 400-level (in addition to POL S 499 ).

---

**★6 from**

- POL S 235 - Introduction to Comparative Politics
- POL S 250 - The Politics of Gender
- POL S 261 - International Relations

Note: With the permission of the Honors Advisor, students pursuing Combined Honors in Political Science may write an honors essay that is supervised jointly by both departments and whose subject integrates both disciplines. Attendance and participation in POL S 499 will be required. In circumstances where the other Department requires INT D 520 in lieu of its own honors essay, students will register in INT D 520 (★6) instead of POL S 499. Credit in INT D 520 will require attendance and participation in POL S 499.

POL S 101 is the prerequisite for most 200-level POL S courses

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a Combined Honors program, students are required to meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. The requirements in Political Science are outlined above.

## Major and Minor in Political Science

### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

A major in Political Science requires a minimum of ★30 and a maximum of ★48 in Political Science at the senior level. Normally, these courses must include:

### Required Courses

- POL S 211 - Introduction to History of Political Theory **AND**
- POL S 212 - Introduction to Contemporary Political Theory
- **OR**
- POL S 210
- 
- POL S 224 - Canadian Government **AND**
- POL S 225 - Canadian Politics
- **OR**
- POL S 220
- ★12 at the 300- and 400-level (of which ★6 must be at the 400-level).

---

**★6 from**

- POL S 235 - Introduction to Comparative Politics
- POL S 250 - The Politics of Gender
- POL S 261 - International Relations

Note: The requirements described as “normal” may be varied only in special circumstances and only with departmental approval. POL S 101 is the prerequisite for most 200-level POL S courses, and 300- and 400-level courses presuppose specific 200-level prerequisites. Students proposing to concentrate in Political Science should take POL S 101 in the first year and, in the second year

---

**★12 from**

- POL S 211 - Introduction to History of Political Theory
- POL S 212 - Introduction to Contemporary Political Theory
- POL S 224 - Canadian Government
- POL S 225 - Canadian Politics
- POL S 235 - Introduction to Comparative Politics
- POL S 261 - International Relations
- formerly POL S 210, POL S 220, POL S 230, POL S 240, and POL S 260

**For a minor in Political Science, students must have at least ★15 at the senior level, including the following:**

- a minimum of ★6 at the 300- or 400-level.

---

**at least ★6 from**

- POL S 211 - Introduction to History of Political Theory
- POL S 212 - Introduction to Contemporary Political Theory

- POL S 224 - Canadian Government
- POL S 225 - Canadian Politics
- POL S 235 - Introduction to Comparative Politics
- POL S 261 - International Relations
- **OR** POL S 210, POL S 220, POL S 230, POL S 240, and POL S 260

Note: POL S 101 is the prerequisite for most 200-level POL S courses, and 300- and 400-level courses presuppose specific 200-level prerequisites.

## Certificate in Globalization and Governance

See the Certificate in Globalization and Governance.

## Psychology

### Honors in Psychology

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements. Admission into the Honors program is permitted after completion of a minimum of ★48. Final acceptance into the Honors program is dependent upon obtaining written approval from a potential research supervisor prior to August 31.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

The Department offers courses leading to the degrees of BA and BSc with Honors in Psychology. Departmental requirements for the two degrees are identical. However, students wishing to emphasize the humanities and social sciences should enrol in the BA program; those wishing to emphasize the physical, biological, and mathematical sciences should enrol in the BSc program. Either program is appropriate for students considering postgraduate training in psychology or in other fields that require these research skills.

Although admission into the Honors Psychology program is normally in the third year, students are expected to take a minimum of ★24 during the Fall/Winter of each year of study, including the first and second years. Once admitted to the Honors program, exceptions to this requirement must have the prior written approval of the Department and the Faculty. The student's program of courses must be approved in advance each year by the Honors Psychology Advisor.

### Honors in Psychology requires: PSYCO 104 - Basic Psychological Processes

- PSYCO 104 - Basic Psychological Processes
- PSYCO 105 - Individual and Social Behavior
- STAT 151 - Introduction to Applied Statistics I
- (STAT 141 may be substituted)
- STAT 252 - Introduction to Applied Statistics II
- (which must be completed by the end of the first term after admission to the program)

### A minimum of ★48 to a maximum of ★60 at the senior level in PSYCO including:

- PSYCO 212 - Introduction to Research Methods in Psychology
- which must be completed by the end of the first term after admission to the program)
- PSYCO 300 - Honors Seminar I
- (normally taken in the third year)
- PSYCO 399 - Honors Thesis I: Research Apprenticeship
- (normally taken in the third year)
- PSYCO 400 - Honors Seminar II
- (taken in the fourth year)
- PSYCO 490 - Honors Thesis II: Thesis Research
- (taken in the fourth year)
- 
- PSYCO 303 - History of Ideas in Psychology
- (normally taken in the third or fourth year) **OR**
- PSYCO 304 - History of Modern Psychology
- (normally taken in the third or fourth year)
- One advanced research methods course approved by the Honors advisor (★3 normally taken in the third or fourth year)
- Two 400-level substantive content (non-methods) Psychology courses approved by the Honors Advisor and excluding PSYCO 409, PSYCO 410, PSYCO 411, PSYCO 413, PSYCO 431, PSYCO 475, 476, 482, PSYCO 496 PSYCO 498 PSYCO 499.

---

**Two of**

- (★6 normally taken in the second year)
- PSYCO 223 - Lifespan Developmental Psychology
- PSYCO 239 - Abnormal Psychology

- PSYCO 241 - Social Psychology

#### Two of

- (★6 normally taken in the second year).
- PSYCO 258 - Cognitive Psychology
- PSYCO 275 - Brain and Behavior
- PSYCO 282 - Behavior Modification

#### The following courses from other Departments are also required:

- ★6 selected from 100-level ENGL or ★3 100-level ENGL and WRS 101
- ★6 from BIOL, CHEM, PHYS
- ★6 from ANTHR, ECON, LING, POL S, and/or SOC

#### ★3 from

- CMPUT 101 - Introduction to Computing
- CMPUT 114
- CMPUT 115
- MATH 113 - Elementary Calculus I
- MATH 114 - Elementary Calculus I
- MATH 115 - Elementary Calculus II
- MATH 117 - Honors Calculus I
- MATH 118 - Honors Calculus II
- MATH 125 - Linear Algebra I
- or other computing science; mathematics; or statistics courses approved by the Honors Advisor.

#### Additional Requirements

A minimum of an additional ★12 must be taken in one or more disciplines relevant to Psychology, e.g., ANTHR, BIOL, CHEM, CMPUT, ECON, GENET, LING, MATH, NEURO, PHIL, PHYS, PHYSL, PMCOL, POL S, SOC, STAT, ZOOL. These courses may not overlap those used to fulfil the Department's Computing/Mathematics/Statistics, Natural Science, and Social Science requirements listed above.

Under the supervision of a faculty member in the Department, students undertake a year-long research apprenticeship (PSYCO 399) during the third year, and conduct research and write an empirical thesis (PSYCO 490) during the fourth year. Third-year students present their thesis research proposals, and fourth-year students present the results of their thesis research, at the annual Honors Psychology Conference in April.

#### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.3 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Psychology courses in the Fall/Winter.

#### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Psychology requires a graduation average of at least 3.3 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Psychology courses. Graduation with First-Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 in all Psychology courses taken in the last two years (last ★60) and an average of at least 3.5 in all courses taken in the last two years (last ★60).

### Combined Honors in Psychology

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Psychology and in another discipline. The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (see BA (Honors)).

The requirements in Psychology are the same as described above in Honors In Psychology, including the specified courses from other departments. Careful planning is required, and consulting the Honors Advisors in both departments is mandatory. The third-year research apprenticeship (PSYCO 399) is also required; however, with special permission, a Combined Honors Essay (INT D 520) may be substituted for the Honors Thesis (PSYCO 490). See Honors Essay for further information.

#### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a Combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each Department. The requirements in Psychology are outlined in Honors In Psychology.

### Major and Minor in Psychology

#### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

The Department of Psychology offers courses leading to BA and BSc degrees. Students who want to emphasize the humanities and social sciences in their programs should register for the BA and follow one of the sequences suggested

in the Faculty of Arts section. Students wishing to emphasize the biological sciences should register for the BSc. However, to ensure a well-rounded background in psychological inquiry, students in the BA program must take Psychology courses from both the Faculties of Arts and Science.

Students selecting Psychology as a major are required to take the following:

- PSYCO 104 - Basic Psychological Processes
- PSYCO 105 - Individual and Social Behavior
- 
- STAT 141 - Introduction to Statistics **OR**
- STAT 151 - Introduction to Applied Statistics I
- 
- ★3 from CMPUT, MATH or STAT (not including STAT 141 or STAT 151)
- ★6 at the 300- or 400-level must be from the PSYCO courses offered by Arts
- ★6 at the 300- or 400-level must be from the PSYCO courses offered by Science
- At least ★6 must be at the 400-level

#### ★6 from

- PSYCO 223 - Lifespan Developmental Psychology
- PSYCO 239 - Abnormal Psychology
- PSYCO 241 - Social Psychology

#### ★6 from

- PSYCO 258 - Cognitive Psychology
- PSYCO 275 - Brain and Behavior
- PSYCO 282 - Behavior Modificationion

#### Students selecting Psychology as a minor are required to take the following:

- PSYCO 104 - Basic Psychological Processes
- PSYCO 105 - Individual and Social Behavior
- 
- STAT 141 - Introduction to Statistics **OR**
- STAT 151 - Introduction to Applied Statistics I
- 
- ★3 of 300- or 400-level PSYCO courses offered by Arts
- ★3 of 300- or 400-level PSYCO courses offered by Sciences

#### ★3 from

- PSYCO 223 - Lifespan Developmental Psychology
- PSYCO 239 - Abnormal Psychology
- PSYCO 241 - Social Psychology

#### ★3 from

- PSYCO 258 - Cognitive Psychology
- PSYCO 275 - Brain and Behavior
- PSYCO 282 - Behavior Modification

Note: Because STAT 141 or STAT 151 is a prerequisite or corequisite for several senior courses, it should be taken in Year 1 or 2.

## Cooperative Education (Work Experience) Route

The Cooperative Education (Work Experience) Route is offered to students in the BA Honors Psychology program or the BA program with a major in Psychology. Students who present a Faculty Grade Point Average of at least 2.3 are eligible for the program, an opportunity for extended, paid work experience. The paid work experience is normally undertaken after completion of a minimum of ★75, and not more than ★105. Students who are approved to enter this stream and find an internship placement are registered for a continuous sequence of Arts Psychology Work Experience courses (WKEXP 961, WKEXP 962, WKEXP 963) starting in May or September.

During the program, students are considered full-time students of the University. Work experience courses have no weight and are graded credit/no credit, and recorded on the student's transcript; students are not permitted to register in any academic courses during the Work Experience Program. The Work Experience Program Advisor maintains contact with the student and the person designated by the employer to be responsible for the student's progress. This arrangement ensures satisfaction on all sides. If the placement is not satisfactory for either party, the internship may be terminated and the student would then return to classes at the next available opportunity. The graduation requirement for the Work Experience program designation includes successful completion of WKEXP 961, WKEXP 962 and WKEXP 963 (12 to 16 continuous months) plus PSYCO 411. PSYCO 411 must be taken in the first term immediately following completion of

the WKEXP period. The employer also assesses the student's performance during the work term.

Students should be aware that under the Protection for Persons in Care Act, all new employees, volunteers and other people engaged for services by designated agencies (hospitals, nursing homes, group homes, social service agencies, etc.) must complete a Police Information Check (also known as a Criminal Record Check, Security Clearance Check, or Police Clearance), which must include a Vulnerable Sector Check. In addition, certain other agencies, organizations, and educational facilities may require students to present a Police Information Check prior to entering a practicum, work placement term, internship, or field experience placement.

Students who have concerns related to their ability to provide a clear Police Information Check should consult with the Associate Dean, Student Programs. Students will be informed of the need for a Police Information Check prior to specific period of internship/practicum placement. See Requirement for Police Information Checks for more information on the general requirements concerning Police Information Checks and the fees associated with them.

Interested students should see the Work Experience Advisor in the Department of Psychology for more information.

## Religious Studies

Office of Interdisciplinary Studies, Faculty of Arts

Degrees in Religious Studies are interdisciplinary programs administered by the Office of Interdisciplinary Studies, Faculty of Arts. They combine required RELIG courses with approved cross-listed courses offered in various departments of the Faculty of Arts and, exceptionally, in other Faculties.

See Cross-Listed Courses for Faculty regulations concerning cross-listed courses.

### Honors in Religious Studies

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements. Prior to making this application they must consult with the Director of Religious Studies on the availability of an honors thesis supervisor in their area of thesis research interest.

See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

**Honors in Religious Studies requires a minimum of ★48 and a maximum of ★72 (senior level) RELIG and approved cross-listed courses, including:**

- RELIG 200 - Classical Theories of Religion
- RELIG 475 - Contemporary Theories of Religion
- ★6 in RELIG at the 300- or 400-level (in addition to RELIG 475 and RELIG 499)
- RELIG 499 - Honors Essay in Religious Studies

#### Three of

- RELIG 202 - Introduction to Old Testament/Hebrew Bible **OR**
- RELIG 205 - Introduction to Judaism
- 
- RELIG 211 - Introduction to Early Christian Writings **OR**
- RELIG 212 - Christian Traditions
- 
- RELIG 220 - Introducing Islam, from Prophetic Origins to World Tradition
- RELIG 230 - Introduction to Hinduism
- RELIG 240 - Introduction to Buddhism

#### Two courses in the same religious tradition

- Two courses in the same religious tradition (Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, or Buddhism). The first course may also satisfy (3). The second course may include RELIG 202, RELIG 205, RELIG 211, or RELIG 212 if not counted toward (3); otherwise, the second course must be at the 300- or 400-level and may be RELIG or an approved Cross-Listed course.

#### One of

- See the list of cross-listed courses below under major requirements.
- ANTHR 401 - Ethnographic Methods
- HIST 290 - Introduction to Historiography
- SOC 315 - Introduction to Social Methodology
- PSYCO 212 - Introduction to Research Methods in Psychology
- WGS 302 - Feminist Research and Methodologies

### Additional Requirements

Students are required to take ★6 senior-level Language other than English which should be related to the student's selected area of concentration and must be approved by the Honors Advisor. Where a student's area of concentration does not require the ability to read an LOE, the advisor may recommend to the Faculty that ★6 in a different discipline(s) be substituted.

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.3 with an average of at least 3.3 in all RELIG and approved cross-listed courses.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Religious Studies requires a program average of at least 3.3 and an average of at least 3.3 in all RELIG and approved cross-listed courses. Graduation with First-Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 in all senior-level RELIG and approved cross-listed courses and an average of at least 3.5 in the last ★30 completed.

### Combined Honors in Religious Studies

Students may pursue a Combined Honors program in Religious Studies and another discipline.

The common requirements in a Combined Honors program are the same as for other Honors programs (refer to BA (Honors)).

A Combined Honors degree in Religious Studies and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 (at the junior and senior levels) in approved RELIG or cross-listed courses and a minimum of ★36 in the other discipline. Requirements in Religious Studies follow:

1. ★30 in approved RELIG and cross-listed courses, including RELIG 200 (★3), RELIG 475 (★3), and ★6 in RELIG at the 300- or 400-level (in addition to RELIG 475 and RELIG 499).
2. RELIG 499 (★6) Honors Essay is normally required. Students who select the Honors Essay course must complete the language requirement as specified in Honors in Religious Studies. The Honors Essay may be replaced with ★6 at the 400-level or above in RELIG and approved cross-listed courses if the student will be completing an Honors Essay in the other discipline, or, with special permission, a Combined Honors Essay may also be allowed in lieu of RELIG 499 [see Honors Essay]. Consult the Undergraduate Advisor for further details.

### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In a combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of each discipline. The requirements in Religious Studies are outlined in Honors in Religious Studies.

### Major and Minor in Religious Studies

#### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA)

### Major in Religious Studies:

A major in Religious Studies requires a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 at the senior level, including:

- RELIG 200 - Classical Theories of Religion
- RELIG 475 - Contemporary Theories of Religion
- Two courses in the same religious tradition (Judaism, Christianity, Islam, Hinduism, or Buddhism). The first course may also satisfy (3). The second course may include RELIG 202, RELIG 205, RELIG 211 or RELIG 212 if not counted toward (3); otherwise, the second course must be at the 300- or 400-level and may be RELIG or an approved cross-listed course
- 300-level RELIG (★3)
- ★3 in RELIG at the 300- or 400-level in RELIG addition to RELIG 475

#### Three of

- RELIG 202 - Introduction to Old Testament/Hebrew Bible **OR**
- RELIG 205 - Introduction to Judaism
- 
- RELIG 211 - Introduction to Early Christian Writings **OR**
- RELIG 212 - Christian Traditions
- 
- RELIG 220 - Introducing Islam, from Prophetic Origins to World Tradition
- RELIG 230 - Introduction to Hinduism
- RELIG 240 - Introduction to Buddhism



**As Religious Studies is an interdisciplinary program that draws on the methods of other disciplines, majors are encouraged but not required to take one of**

- ANTHR 401 - Ethnographic Methods
- HIST 290 - Introduction to Historiography
- PSYCO 212 - Introduction to Research Methods in Psychology
- SOC 315 - Introduction to Social Methodology
- WGS 302 - Feminist Research and Methodologies

**The following cross-listed courses may be counted toward the Religious Studies major or minor:**

- ANTHR 320 - Anthropology of Religion
- ANTHR 321 - Religions of China in Practice
- ANTHR 401 - Ethnographic Methods
- ANTHR 417 - Anthropology of Modernity
- ART H 251
- CHRTC 221 - Interactions between Indigenous Spiritual Traditions and Christianity
- CHRTC 348 - A History of Christianity in Canada
- CHRTC 350 - Science and Religion: Christian Perspectives
- CHRTC 354 - The Gospels of Matthew, Mark, and Luke
- CHRTC 358 - The Gospel and Epistles of John
- CHRTC 372 - The Theology and Spirituality of Eastern Christianity
- CHRTC 390 - Neuroscience, the Person and Christian Theology
- CLASS 302
- CLASS 303 - Religion in Greco-Roman Antiquity
- CLASS 376 - Early Civilization I
- CLASS 377
- CLASS 380 - History of Palestine
- EASIA 223 - East Asian Religions
- EASIA 323 - Topics in East Asian Religions
- EASIA 423 - Advanced Studies in Japanese Religions
- ENGL 305 - Literature and Religion
- ENGL 327 - Medieval Literature and Culture: Medieval and Tudor Drama
- ENGL 344 - Early Modern Literature and Culture: Milton
- ET RE 248 - La tradition chrétienne
- HEBR 201 - Biblical Hebrew
- HIST 207 - Pre-Modern Europe I
- HIST 272 - Religion in History
- HIST 290 - Introduction to Historiography
- HIST 297 - The History of Christianity
- HIST 324
- HIST 392
- HIST 393
- HIST 428 - Topics in the History of Christianity
- MUSIC 467 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: India and South Asia
- MUSIC 468 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: The Arab World
- MUSIC 469 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: Music and Islam
- PHIL 239 - Greek Philosophy and the Christian Tradition
- PHIL 249 - Medieval Philosophy and the Christian Tradition
- PHIL 301
- PHIL 302 - Indian Philosophy
- PHIL 309 - Augustine
- PHIL 319 - Thomas Aquinas
- PHIL 357 - Philosophy of Religion
- POL S 380 - Politics in the Middle East
- POL S 477 - Topics in Islamic Politics
- PSYCO 212 - Introduction to Research Methods in Psychology
- SOC 315 - Introduction to Social Methodology
- SOC 376 - Sociology of Religion
- SOC 441 - Sociology of Religious Sects
- SOC 476 - Religion and Societies
- WGS 255 - Gender and Sexuality in World and Indigenous Religions
- WGS 302 - Feminist Research and Methodologies
- WGS 355
- WGS 455 - Feminism and Religion
- WGS 498 - Topics in Women's and Gender Studies

Note: Not all courses are offered every year. Other cross-listed courses may be approved on a year-to-year basis. See Cross-Listed Courses for Faculty regulations concerning Cross-Listed Courses. Some courses, such as RELIG 297, RELIG 397, RELIG 497 change topics each year. Consult the Undergraduate Advisor in Religious Studies Program for possible additions to this list. Additional courses would include "Topics-in" whose content changes annually.

## Minor in Religious Studies:

See Minor. A minor in Religious Studies requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level in RELIG and approved cross-listed courses (see Cross Listed Courses) including RELIG 200 and at least ★6 in RELIG at the 300-or 400-level.

## Romance Languages

See Modern Languages and Cultural Studies

For MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies, please consult MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies.

## Slavic and East European Studies

See Modern Languages and Cultural Studies

## Science, Technology and Society

Office of Interdisciplinary Studies, Faculty of Arts

The Interdisciplinary Program in Science, Technology, and Society offers both a Major and Minor. Information on faculty advisors for this program is available from the Office for Interdisciplinary Studies in the Faculty of Arts.

This interdisciplinary major or minor subject of concentration will enable students to apply the approaches of the social sciences and humanities to understand science and technology as human and social activities. It will also enable them to study the impact of science and technology on societies past and present.

## Major and Minor in Science, Technology and Society

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

See Cross-Listed Courses regarding cross-listing regulations.

## Major in Science, Technology, and Society

A major in Science, Technology, and Society requires a minimum of ★30 and a maximum ★48 at the senior level from approved cross-listed courses including ★6 at the 400-level. The following courses are required:

- ANTHR 230 - Anthropology of Science, Technology, and Environment
- C LIT 242 - Science Fiction
- HIST 294 - An Introduction to the History of Sciences, Technology, and Medicine
- PHIL 217 - Biology, Society, and Values
- STS 200 - Introduction to Studies in Science, Technology and Society
- In addition to the ★6 Science requirement for the BA, a further ★6 selected from courses offered by the Faculty of Science or used by the Faculty of Science as a science course. One course must be the prerequisite for the other. None of these courses count towards the senior credits required for the major.
- STS 400

**Additional credits must be chosen among the following:**

- ANTHR 332 - Anthropology of Science
- HADVC 209 - History of Modern Design
- ART H 409
- CHRTC 350 - Science and Religion: Christian Perspectives
- CLASS 294 - Ancient Science, Technology, and Medicine
- CMPUT 300 - Computers and Society
- ECON 222 - Technology, Institutions and Economic Growth
- ENGL 303 - Computing Technology and Culture: Cyberculture
- ENGL 304 - Computing Technology and Culture: Digital Humanities
- ENGL 486 - Studies in Computer Technologies and Culture
- FS 318 - Science Fiction Film
- FS 387 - Film and Technology
- HIST 353 - History of American Medicine
- HIST 391 - History of Technology
- HIST 394 - History of Astronomy and Cosmology from Stonehenge to the Space Age
- HIST 397 - History of Science I
- HIST 398 - History of Science II
- HIST 399
- HIST 486 - Topics in the History of Technology
- HIST 496 - Topics in the History of Science
- HIST 497 - History of Women and Health

- PHIL 250 - Contemporary Ethical Issues
- PHIL 265 - Philosophy of Science
- PHIL 317 - Philosophy of Biology
- PHIL 325 - Risk, Choice, and Rationality
- PHIL 355 - Environmental Ethics
- PHIL 365 - Philosophy of Computing
- PHIL 366 - Computers and Culture
- PHIL 375 - Science and Society
- PHIL 411 - Philosophy of Space and Time
- PHIL 412 - Topics in Philosophy of Science
- PHIL 415 - Topics in Philosophy of Biology
- PHIL 417
- SOC 291 - Introduction to Environmental Sociology
- STS 350 - Understanding Video Games
- WGS 250 - Gender and Science
- including STS 400, a minimum of ★6 at the 400-level is required.

Note: Consult the Undergraduate Advisor in Science, Technology and Society program for possible additions to this list. Additional topics-based courses in this subject area would be considered.

## Minor in Science, Technology, and Society

A minor in Science, Technology, and Society requires a minimum of ★15 to ★42 at the senior level including ★6 at the 300 or 400-level selected from the list of courses approved for use toward the major, including at least ★9 from the following:

- ANTHR 230 - Anthropology of Science, Technology, and Environment
- C LIT 242 - Science Fiction
- HIST 294 - An Introduction to the History of Sciences, Technology, and Medicine
- PHIL 217 - Biology, Society, and Values
- STS 200 - Introduction to Studies in Science, Technology and Society

## Sociology

### Honors in Sociology

Students planning to apply for admission to the Honors program should consult BA Honors for admission requirements.

General program requirements are listed in BA (Honors).

Honors in Sociology requires successful completion of a minimum of ★42 at the senior level for the concentration as follows:

- SOC 100 - Introductory Sociology
- SOC 210 - Introduction to Social Statistics
- SOC 212 - Classical Social Theory
- SOC 315 - Introduction to Social Methodology
- SOC 335 - Themes in Contemporary Social Theory
- SOC 407 - Honors Essay I
- SOC 408 - Honors Essay II
- ★3 in Sociology at any senior level
- ★9 at the 300- or 400-level
- ★6 at the 400-level

#### two of

- SOC 241 - Social Psychology
- SOC 251 - Population and Society
- SOC 260 - Inequality and Social Stratification
- SOC 269 - Introductory Sociology of Globalization

### Additional Requirements

A maximum of ★54 at the senior level is possible, the additional ★12 being made up of courses at the 200-, 300- or 400-level.

Compulsory requirements for a minor are met by a study of subjects in an area or areas related to the student's interest in Sociology. ★30 (at the junior and senior levels) are required; however, without permission of the Associate Chair (Undergraduate), no more than ★18 from any single department are allowed.

The remainder of an Honors student's program is composed of optional coursework. Courses taken outside the Faculties of Arts and Science may be approved as part of the minor requirement in related areas, or they may be taken as options if their number, in the total program, does not exceed ★18.

Honors students considering graduate studies should take senior courses in population and additional coursework in theory and methods beyond that required of Honors students.

Due to the unique nature of the minor requirements in the Honors in Sociology program, a Combined Honors program in Sociology is not normally offered.

Note: R SOC 355 and R SOC 450 have been approved for cross-listing as applicable to a major or minor in Sociology (see Major and Minor in Sociology).

### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Sociology courses in the Fall/Winter, and no grade of less than B- in any Sociology course.

### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Sociology requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all Sociology courses, and no grade of less than B- in any Sociology course. Graduation with First Class Honors requires an average of at least 3.7 in all senior Sociology courses and 3.5 or better on all courses in the final year (last ★30 completed).

## Major and Minor in Sociology

### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

A major in Sociology requires:

- SOC 100 - Introductory Sociology
- SOC 210 - Introduction to Social Statistics
- SOC 212 - Classical Social Theory
- SOC 315 - Introduction to Social Methodology
- SOC 335 - Themes in Contemporary Social Theory
- ★6 in SOC at the 300- or 400-level
- ★6 in SOC at the 400-level

#### two of

- SOC 241 - Social Psychology
- SOC 251 - Population and Society
- SOC 260 - Inequality and Social Stratification
- SOC 269 - Introductory Sociology of Globalization

Note: Theory and statistics/methodology coursework should be completed as soon as possible.

**Students selecting Sociology as a minor must complete ★18 as follows:**

Also see Minor.

- SOC 100 - Introductory Sociology
- ★6 unspecified
- ★6 at the 300- or 400-level.

#### ★3 from

- SOC 210 - Introduction to Social Statistics
- SOC 224 - Sociology of Deviance and Conformity
- SOC 225 - Criminology
- SOC 241 - Social Psychology
- SOC 251 - Population and Society
- SOC 260 - Inequality and Social Stratification
- SOC 269 - Introductory Sociology of Globalization
- SOC 271 - Introduction to the Family

Note: R SOC 355 and R SOC 450 have been approved for cross-listing as applicable to a major or minor in Sociology (see Cross-Listed Courses).

## Statistics

### Minor in Statistics

#### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA)

Statistics cannot be taken as a major in the BA degree.

Statistics may be taken as a minor in the BA. A minor in Statistics requires a minimum of ★12 to a maximum of ★42 at the senior level and must include at least ★6 at the 300- or 400-level. Extensive MATH prerequisites are required for senior level STAT courses in addition to STAT 151. Students should review prerequisites for all STAT courses as early as possible in the program.

Students majoring in Economics who wish to take Statistics as a minor should refer to Major and Minor in Economics.

## Women's and Gender Studies (Faculty of Arts)

### Honors in Women's and Gender Studies

Students planning to apply for admission should consult BA Honors for admission requirements. See BA (Honors) for Faculty regulations concerning the Honors program.

Students wishing to pursue a major, minor, honors or combined honors in Women's and Gender Studies should note that the completion of at least ★3 in WGS at the 100- or 200-level is a prerequisite for all 300- and 400-level WGS courses. Refer to Calendar descriptions for prerequisites requirements for Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses. Consult the Women's and Gender Studies website at [www.wgs.ualberta.ca](http://www.wgs.ualberta.ca) for a current list of approved cross-listed courses.

Honors in Women's and Gender Studies requires a minimum of ★48 to a maximum of ★60 in Women's and Gender Studies (WGS) courses or in Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses, including at least ★12 at the 400-level.

#### Required Courses:

- WGS 302 - Feminist Research and Methodologies
- WGS 402 - Honors Seminar and Project
- a further ★6 in WGS courses at the 400-level

#### ★6 selected from

- WGS 301 - History of Feminist Thought
- WGS 332 - Contemporary Feminist Theory
- WGS 360 - Race, Class, and Gender

#### Promotion Requirements

Promotion from year to year requires a minimum GPA of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all WGS or Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses.

#### Graduation Requirements

Graduation with Honors in Women's and Gender Studies requires a graduation average of at least 3.0 with an average of at least 3.3 in all WGS courses and Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses. Graduation with First-Class Honors requires a minimum GPA of 3.7 on all WGS courses and Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses in the two final years (last ★60) and an average of at least 3.5 on all courses in the two final years (last ★60).

### Combined Honors in Women's and Gender Studies

A Combined Honors program in Women's and Gender Studies and another discipline requires a minimum of ★36 at the senior level in Women's and Gender Studies and a minimum of ★36 in the other field.

#### Required Courses:

- WGS 302 - Feminist Research and Methodologies
- WGS 402 - Honors Seminar and Project
- a further ★6 in WGS at the 400-level

#### ★6 selected from

- WGS 301 - History of Feminist Thought
- WGS 332 - Contemporary Feminist Theory
- WGS 360 - Race, Class, and Gender

Note: With special permission, a Combined Honors Essay INT D 520 may be allowed in lieu of WGS 402 [Honors Essay]. In this case, an additional ★3 in 400-level WGS will be required.

#### Promotion and Graduation Requirements

In the Combined Honors program, students must meet the promotion and graduation standards of both the Department of Women's and Gender Studies and the other field. Requirements for Women's and Gender Studies are outlined above.

### Major and Minor in Women's and Gender Studies

#### Degree of BA

See Bachelor of Arts (BA).

Students wishing to pursue a major or minor in Women's and Gender Studies should note that the completion of at least ★3 in WGS at the 100- or 200-level is a prerequisite for all 300- and 400-level WGS courses. Refer to Calendar

descriptions for prerequisite requirements for Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses. See Cross-Listed Courses for regulations concerning cross-listed courses. Consult the Women's and Gender Studies Program Booklet available from the Women's and Gender Studies website at [www.wgs.ualberta.ca](http://www.wgs.ualberta.ca) for a current list of approved cross-listed courses.

A major in Women's Studies requires a minimum of ★30 to a maximum of ★48 in Women's and Gender Studies (WGS) or Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses.

#### Required Courses:

- ★9 at the 400-level in WGS or Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses, including a minimum of ★6 in WGS courses.

#### ★9 selected from

- WGS 301 - History of Feminist Thought
- WGS 302 - Feminist Research and Methodologies
- WGS 332 - Contemporary Feminist Theory
- WGS 360 - Race, Class, and Gender

### Minor

A minor in Women's and Gender Studies requires a minimum of ★18 to a maximum of ★42 in Women's and Gender Studies or Women's and Gender Studies cross-listed courses including at least ★3 in 300-level WGS and ★3 400-level WGS courses.

## Bachelor of Design (BDes)

### General Information

The Department of Art and Design offers six program routes leading to the degree of Bachelor of Design: the General Route (★120), the Printmaking Route (★120), the Business/Marketing Route (★120), the Engineering Route (★120), the Computing Science Route (★120), and the Social Sciences Route (★120).

The required courses in the various routes as well as the recommended sequencing are detailed in the following chart. Departmental approval is required for all courses selected to fulfil unspecified requirements or options.

### Program Requirements

Arts or Science options exclude courses offered by the Department of Art and Design.

#### General Route (★120)

##### Year 1 (★30)

- ART 136 - Art Fundamentals I
- ART 137 - Art Fundamentals II
- DES 138 - Design Fundamentals I
- DES 139 - Design Fundamentals II
- ART 140 - Drawing I
- HADVC 101 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture I
- HADVC 102 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture II
- 100-level ENGL (★6)
- Arts or Science option (100- or 200-level) (★3)

##### Year 2 (★33)

- DES 300 - Foundations of Industrial Design I **AND**
- DES 301 - Foundations of Industrial Design II
- **OR**
- DES 393 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design I **AND**
- DES 394 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design II
- 
- DES (300-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300-level) (★6)
- ART 340 - Drawing II
- HADVC 209 - History of Modern Design
- HADVC (200-level) (★3)
- Arts or Science options (100- or 200-level) (★6)

##### Year 3 (★30)

- DES 400 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices I **AND**
- DES 401 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices II
- **OR**
- DES 493 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design I **AND**

- DES 494 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design II
- 
- DES (400-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300- or 400-level) (★6)
- HADVC (200- or 300-level) (★3)
- DES 483 - Seminar on Design Issues
- Arts or Science options (200- or 300-level) (★6)

**Year 4 (★27)**

- DES 500 - The Practice of Industrial Design I **AND**
- DES 501 - The Practice of Industrial Design II
- **OR**
- DES 593 - The Practice of Graphic Design I **AND**
- DES 594 - The Practice of Graphic Design II
- 
- DES (500-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300-, 400-, or 500-level) (★6)
- HADVC (300- or 400-level) (★3)
- Arts or Science options (200- or 300-level) or HADVC 400-level (★6)

**Printmaking Route (★120)****Year 1 (★30)**

- ART 136 - Art Fundamentals I
- ART 137 - Art Fundamentals II
- DES 138 - Design Fundamentals I
- DES 139 - Design Fundamentals II
- ART 140 - Drawing I
- HADVC 101 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture I
- HADVC 102 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture II
- 100-level ENGL (★6)
- Arts or Science option (100- or 200-level) or HADVC 400-level (★6)

**Year 2 (★33)**

- DES 393 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design I
- DES 394 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design II
- DES 395 - Introduction to Form, Visual Elements and Systems
- DES 396 - Introduction to Research and Theory in Design
- ART 322 - Printmaking: Introductory Studies I
- ART 323 - Printmaking: Introductory Studies II
- ART 340 - Drawing II
- HADVC 209 - History of Modern Design
- HADVC (200-level) (★3)
- Arts or Science options (100- or 200-level) (★6)

**Year 3 (★30)**

- DES 493 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design I
- DES 494 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design II
- DES 425 - Word and Image: Intermediate Projects in Printmaking for Designers and Artists
- ART 422 - Printmaking: Intermediate Studies I
- HADVC (200- or 300-level) (★3)
- DES 483 - Seminar on Design Issues
- Arts or Science options (200- or 300-level) (★6)

**Year 4 (★27)**

- DES 593 - The Practice of Graphic Design I
- DES 594 - The Practice of Graphic Design II
- DES 525 - Word and Image: Advanced Projects in Printmaking for Designers and Artists
- ART 522 - Printmaking: Advanced Studies I
- HADVC (300- or 400-level) (★3)
- Arts or Science options (200- or 300-level) or HADVC 400-level (★6)

**Business/Marketing Route (★120)****Year 1 (★30)**

- ART 136 - Art Fundamentals I
- ART 137 - Art Fundamentals II
- DES 138 - Design Fundamentals I
- DES 139 - Design Fundamentals II
- ART 140 - Drawing I
- HADVC 101 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture I
- HADVC 102 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture II
- 100-level ENGL (★6)
- ECON 101 - Introduction to Microeconomics

**Year 2 (★30)**

- DES 300 - Foundations of Industrial Design I **AND**

- DES 301 - Foundations of Industrial Design II
- **OR**
- DES 393 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design I **AND**
- DES 394 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design II
- 

- DES (300-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300-level) (★6)
- ART 340 - Drawing II
- HADVC 209 - History of Modern Design
- HADVC (200-level) (★3)
- ACCTG 300 - Introduction to Accounting

**Year 3 (★30)**

- DES 400 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices I **AND**
- DES 401 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices II
- **OR**
- DES 493 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design I **AND**
- DES 494 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design II
- 

- DES (400-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300- or 400-level) (★6)
- HADVC (200-level) (★3)
- DES 483 - Seminar on Design Issues
- MARK 301 - Introduction to Marketing
- MARK 320 - Consumer Behavior

**Year 4 (★30)**

- DES 500 - The Practice of Industrial Design I **AND**
- DES 501 - The Practice of Industrial Design II
- **OR**
- DES 593 - The Practice of Graphic Design I **AND**
- DES 594 - The Practice of Graphic Design II
- 
- DES (500-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300- or 400- or 500-level) (★6)
- Arts or Science options (200- or 300-level) or HADVC 400-level (★6)
- SMO 431 - New Venture Creation and Organization
- MARK 432 - Marketing Communications

**Engineering Route (★120)****Year 1 (★30)**

- ART 136 - Art Fundamentals I
- ART 137 - Art Fundamentals II
- DES 138 - Design Fundamentals I
- DES 139 - Design Fundamentals II
- ART 140 - Drawing I
- HADVC 102 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture II
- 100-level ENGL (★6)
- MATH 114 - Elementary Calculus I
- MATH 115 - Elementary Calculus II

**Year 2 (★30)**

- DES 300 - Foundations of Industrial Design I
- DES 301 - Foundations of Industrial Design II
- DES 302 - Introduction to Visual Presentation I
- DES 303 - Introduction to Visual Presentation II
- ART or DES (300-level) (★6)
- ART 340 - Drawing II
- HADVC 209 - History of Modern Design
- HADVC (300-Level) (★3)
- ENGG 130 - Engineering Mechanics

**Year 3 (★30)**

- DES 400 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices I
- DES 401 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices II
- DES 402 - Product Design Principles and Practices I
- DES 403 - Furniture Design Principles and Practices I
- DES 483 - Seminar on Design Issues
- HADVC (200-level) (★3)
- Arts or Science options (100- or 200-level) (★3)
- 
- MATH 102 - Applied Linear Algebra **OR**
- MATH 125 - Linear Algebra I
- 
- CIV E 270 - Mechanics of Deformable Bodies I
- MEC E 265 - Engineering Graphics and CAD

**Year 4 (★30)**

- DES 500 - The Practice of Industrial Design I
- DES 501 - The Practice of Industrial Design II
- DES 502 - Product Design Applications and Technologies
- DES 503 - Furniture Design Applications and Production Technologies
- ART or DES (300- or 400- or 500-level) (★6)
- MEC E 260 - Mechanical Design I
- MEC E 300-level (★3)

**Arts or Science options (200-level or 300-level) or Two of**

- CH E 243 - Engineering Thermodynamics
- MEC E 230 - Introduction to Thermo-Fluid Sciences
- MEC E 250 - Engineering Mechanics II
- 
- MEC E 380 - Advanced Strength of Materials I **OR**
- HADVC 400-level (★6)

**Computing Science Route (★120)****Year 1 (★30)**

- ART 136 - Art Fundamentals I
- ART 137 - Art Fundamentals II
- DES 138 - Design Fundamentals I
- DES 139 - Design Fundamentals II
- ART 140 - Drawing I
- HADVC 101 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture I
- HADVC 102 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture II
- 100-level ENGL (★6)
- CMPUT 101 - Introduction to Computing

**Year 2 (★30)**

- DES 300 - Foundations of Industrial Design I **AND**
- DES 301 - Foundations of Industrial Design II
- **OR**
- DES 393 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design I **AND**
- DES 394 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design II
- 
- DES (300-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300-level) (★6)
- ART 340 - Drawing II
- HADVC 209 - History of Modern Design
- CMPUT 174 - Introduction to the Foundations of Computation I
- CMPUT 175 - Introduction to the Foundations of Computation II

**Year 3 (★30)**

- DES 400 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices I **AND**
- DES 401 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices II
- **OR**
- DES 493 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design I **AND**
- DES 494 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design II
- 
- DES (400-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300- or 400-level) (★3)
- HADVC (200-level) (★3)
- DES 483 - Seminar on Design Issues
- CMPUT 250 - Computers and Games
- CMPUT 301 - Introduction to Software Engineering
- CMPUT 206 - Introduction to Digital Image Processing

**Year 4 (★30)**

- DES 500 - The Practice of Industrial Design I **AND**
- DES 501 - The Practice of Industrial Design II
- **OR**
- DES 593 - The Practice of Graphic Design I **AND**
- DES 594 - The Practice of Graphic Design II
- 
- DES (500-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300- or 400- or 500-level) (★6)
- CMPUT (200- or 300- or 400-level) (★6)
- CMPUT (300- or 400-level) (★6)

**Social Sciences Route (★120)****Year 1 (★30)**

- ART 136 - Art Fundamentals I
- ART 137 - Art Fundamentals II
- DES 138 - Design Fundamentals I
- DES 139 - Design Fundamentals II

- ART 140 - Drawing I
- HADVC 101 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture I
- HADVC 102 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture II
- 100-level ENGL (★6)

**One of the following:**

- ANTHR 101 - Introductory Anthropology **OR**
- PSYCO 104 - Basic Psychological Processes **OR**
- SOC 100 - Introductory Sociology

**Year 2 (★30)**

- HADVC 209 - History of Modern Design
- ART 340 - Drawing II
- 
- DES 300 - Foundations of Industrial Design I **AND**
- DES 301 - Foundations of Industrial Design II
- **OR**
- DES 393 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design I **AND**
- DES 394 - Foundations of Visual Communication Design II
- 
- DES 302 - Introduction to Visual Presentation I
- 
- DES 303 - Introduction to Visual Presentation II
- **OR**
- DES 395 - Introduction to Form, Visual Elements and Systems **AND**
- DES 396 - Introduction to Research and Theory in Design
- 
- Social Science Options (100 or 200-level) (★6)
- ART or DES (300-level) (★3)
- Arts or Science Options (100 or 200-level) (ART or DES (300-level) (★3))

**Year 3 (★30)**

- DES 400 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices I **AND**
- DES 401 - Intermediate Industrial Design Principles and Practices II
- **OR**
- DES 493 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design I **AND**
- DES 494 - Concepts and Systems in Visual Communication Design II
- 
- DES (400-level) (★6)
- DES 483 - Seminar on Design Issues
- ART H (200-level) (★3)
- Arts or Science Options (100 or 200-level) (★6)
- Social Science Options (200 or 300-level) (★6)

**Year 4 (★27)**

- DES 500 - The Practice of Industrial Design I **AND**
- DES 501 - The Practice of Industrial Design II
- **OR**
- DES 593 - The Practice of Graphic Design I **AND**
- DES 594 - The Practice of Graphic Design II
- ART or DES (300-, 400-, or 500-level) (★6)
- Arts or Science Options or non-Arts/Science Options (200- or 300-level) or HADVC 400-level (★6)
- 
- DES (500-level) (★6)
- Social Science Options (300 or 400-level) (★6)

**Program Regulations****Admission Requirements:**

See Bachelor of Fine Arts (Art and Design) and Bachelor of Design.

**Promotion**

- To be promoted to the next year students will need a grade point average of at least 2.7 in Fall/Winter, and Departmental recommendation.
- A grade of either D or D+ in a central subject may normally be credited only once in a BDes student's program. For any subsequent ★3 or ★6 in which either D or D+ is received, an alternate ★3 or ★6 approved by the Department must be substituted.
- Final-year requirements include a minimum GPA of 2.7 on the last ★27 taken toward the degree in the General, Printmaking, Computing Science, and Social Sciences Routes, and on the last ★30 taken toward the degree in the Business/Marketing, and Engineering Routes, and Departmental recommendation.
- For students undertaking the Computing Science Route, a minimum GPA of 2.7 will be required for all Math and Computing Science courses in Years 1 and 2 before proceeding to Computing Science 200-, 300-, and 400-level courses.

- e. For students undertaking the Social Sciences Route, Social Science Option courses must be chosen from the following disciplines:
- Anthropology (ANTHR)
  - Community Service-Learning (CSL)
  - Earth and Atmospheric Studies (EAS- only those courses designated as Arts EAS X9X)
  - Economics (ECON)
  - History (HIST)
  - Human Geography and Planning (HGP)
  - Interdisciplinary Undergraduate (INT D) - subject to approval by the advisor
  - Linguistics (LING)
  - Middle Eastern and African Studies (MEAS)
  - Political Science (POL S)
  - Psychology (PSYCO- only those courses designated as Arts courses)
  - Science, Technology and Society (STS)
  - Sociology (SOC)
  - Women's and Gender Studies (WGS)
- f. Students who are not recommended to continue in the program at the end of the first, second, or third year of study must withdraw from the program. Such students may transfer to another program in the Faculty of Arts, except the BFA (Art and Design) program, if the entrance and promotion requirements for such a program are met. After transfer, all requirements for the new program must be completed. Readmission to the BDes or BFA program will only be considered following completion of ★24 in coursework that will meet program requirements in one Fall/Winter with a GPA of 2.7 and a successful portfolio submission. Only one readmission to the BDes or BFA program following a recommendation not to continue will be considered.
- g. Students who fail to meet the final-year requirements for the program will be permitted to fulfil those requirements only with the approval of the Department and the Dean of Arts.
- h. A Bachelor of Design program may be interrupted only with Departmental consent.

#### Additional Regulations

- a. Students proceeding toward the Bachelor of Design degree must meet residence requirements of the Faculty of Arts (Admission and Transfer).
- b. A minimum of ★30 must be completed while registered in the Bachelor of Design degree program;
- c. When enrolled in the Design program, students are required to take a minimum of ★24 during Fall/Winter. The Department may recommend to the Dean exemption from this regulation.
- d. The 500-level DES (★12) and fourth year 300- or 400-level HADVC (★3) program requirements must be taken at the University of Alberta.
- e. Students may substitute for an Arts or Science option in Year 2 or 3 or 4, up to ★6 of Non-Arts or Non-Science options in the BDes program except for the Business/Marketing or Engineering routes.

#### Graduation Requirements

- a. To qualify for the Bachelor of Design, students must successfully complete all program requirements. Students must also meet all promotion, final-year and residence requirements, and have Departmental recommendation.
- b. Degrees "With Distinction" shall be awarded to students who achieve a grade point average of 3.5 or more, on all units of course weight credited to the program and on all units of course weight in Art and Design credited to the program. Students who have taken part of their program at another university may be granted a degree "With Distinction" at the discretion of the Faculty.

## Bachelor of Music (BMus)

### Admission Requirements:

See Bachelor of Music (General) and Bachelor of Music (Performance) and Bachelor of Music (Composition and Theory). Students who do not pass a theory placement exam may be required to complete MUSIC 100 (extra to the Degree) before enrolling in MUSIC 155.

### General Information

The Department of Music offers various programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Music. Three routes are available: General, Performance, and Composition and Theory. The General Route allows students to take various options, the Performance Route allows students to specialize in performance, and the Composition and Theory Route allows students to specialize in composition.

### Program Requirements

The required courses, recommended sequencing, and other conditions regarding the BMus program are noted in Arts Chart 2. (Note: The following course has been approved as a Music option: CHRTC 381. The following courses have been approved as specified non-arts options: DAC 160, DAC 165, PAC 355, DANCE 340, DANCE 345, DANCE 350, DANCE 446. All options require Departmental approval.)

#### Promotion: All Routes

1. To be eligible to continue, students will normally need a minimum GPA of 2.3 each Fall/Winter.
2. Successful completion of the program requirements includes a cumulative grade point average of 2.3 on all courses completed in the program.
3. Students in all routes are normally required to complete ★33 during Fall/Winter of the first and second years, and ★30 during the third and fourth years. A reduced course load to ★24 does not require departmental approval beyond the normal means of signing a withdrawal form, but a course load of less than ★24 requires Faculty approval based on departmental recommendation.
4. Students who fail to meet the requirements for promotion as outlined in (1) above will be required to withdraw from the BMus program. Such students may transfer to another program in the Faculty of Arts or in another Faculty if the entrance and promotion requirements for such a program are met. After transfer, all requirements for the new program must be met.
5. Students who fail to meet the fourth-year requirements in the program will be permitted to fulfil those requirements only with the approval of the Dean of Arts on Departmental recommendation. Otherwise, students must withdraw from the program and, if so desired, transfer to another program in the Faculty of Arts for which they are able to meet entrance and promotion requirements.
6. A BMus program may be interrupted only with Departmental consent, and continuation will be subject to any conditions, including reauditioning and new program requirements, that may be specified by the Department.

#### Residence Requirement

1. Students proceeding toward the BMus degree (General, Composition and Theory, and Performance) must normally have credit in at least ★63 offered by the University of Alberta.
2. The final year of the program will normally be taken in one regular academic year at the University of Alberta. The Department may recommend to the Associate Dean (Student Programs) exemption from this regulation.

#### Graduation Requirements: All Routes

1. To qualify for the Bachelor of Music degree, students must successfully complete relevant curriculum requirements; meet the promotion, final year and residence requirements; and receive Departmental recommendation.
2. Degrees With Distinction shall be awarded to students who achieve a grade point average of 3.5 or more on all the units of course weight credited to the program and on all the units of course weight in Music. Students who have taken part of their program at another university may be granted a degree "With Distinction" at the discretion of the Faculty.

### Arts Chart 2 Program Requirements for Bachelor of Music

(refer to notes at end of chart for all routes)

#### General Route [Arts]

##### Year 1 (★33)

- ★6 of Junior English
- **OR**
- ★3 of Junior ENGL **AND**
- WRS 101 - Exploring Writing
- 
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

##### (★21)

- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music

- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History

**One of**

- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 2 (★33)**

- One language other than English (★6)
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**(★21)**

- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present

**One of**

- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 3 (★30)**

- MUSIC 425 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V
- Music options (★6)
- Non-Music Arts or Science option (★3)
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★6)

**One of**

- MUSIC 451 - Aural and Keyboard Skills III **OR**
- MUSIC 456 **OR**
- MUSIC 458 - Music Theory VII

**One of**

- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- MUSIC 446 - Opera Workshop

**Year 4 (★30)**

- MUSIC 525 - Applied Music
- Music option (★3)
- Music, Arts or Science option (★3)
- Non-Music Arts or Science or specified non-Arts options (★6)
- Senior Music, Arts, or Science option (★6)
- Non-Music Fine Arts option (★3). See Note (1)d.

**One of**

- See Note (2)b.
- 
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- MUSIC 446 - Opera Workshop

**Performance Route [Arts]****Organ****Year 1 (★33)**

- ★6 of Junior ENGL
- **OR**
- ★3 of Junior ENGL **AND**
- WRS 101 - Exploring Writing
- 

- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music
- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 2 (★33)**

- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- One language other than English (★6)
- Music, Arts, or Science or specified non-Arts option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 3 (★30)**

- MUSIC 425 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 433
- MUSIC 434 - The Organ and Its Literature II
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V
- Music option (★3)
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 451 - Aural and Keyboard Skills III **OR**
- MUSIC 456 **OR**
- MUSIC 458 - Music Theory VII

**Two of**

- MUSIC 230 - Choral Techniques and Pedagogy
- MUSIC 315 - Introduction to Conducting
- MUSIC 417 - Choral Conducting and Pedagogy
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 535

**Year 4 (★30)**

- MUSIC 525 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 533
- MUSIC 534
- Senior Music, Arts, or Science options (★6)
- Music, Arts or Science option (★3)
- Non-Music Arts or Science or specified non-Arts option (★3)
- Non-Music Fine Arts option (★3). See Note (1)d.

**One of**

- See Note (2)b
- MUSIC 230 - Choral Techniques and Pedagogy
- MUSIC 315 - Introduction to Conducting
- MUSIC 417 - Choral Conducting and Pedagogy
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 535

**Piano****Year 1 (★33)**

- ★6 of Junior ENGL
- **OR**
- ★3 of Junior ENGL **AND**
- WRS 101 - Exploring Writing
- 
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music
- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 2 (★33)**

- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- One language other than English (★6)
- Music, Arts, or Science or specified non-Arts option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 3 (★30)**

- MUSIC 303 - Piano Pedagogy I
- MUSIC 304 - Piano Pedagogy II
- MUSIC 425 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V
- Music options (★6)
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 451 - Aural and Keyboard Skills III **OR**
- MUSIC 456 **OR**
- MUSIC 458 - Music Theory VII

**Year 4 (★30)**

- MUSIC 403 - Piano Literature I
- MUSIC 404 - Piano Literature II
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 525 - Applied Music See Note (2)b
- Senior Music, Arts, or Science options (★6)
- Music, Arts or Science option (★3)
- Non-Music Arts or Science or specified non-Arts option (★3)
- Non-Music Fine Arts option (★3). See Note (1)d.

**Strings and Harp****Year 1 (★33)**

- ★6 of Junior ENGL
- **OR**
- ★3 of Junior ENGL **AND**
- WRS 101 - Exploring Writing
- 
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music
- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 2 (★33)**

- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- One language other than English (★6)
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**Year 3 (★30)**

- MUSIC 425 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V See Note (2)d.
- Music options (★6)
- Music, Arts, or Science option or specified non-Arts option (★3)
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 451 - Aural and Keyboard Skills III **OR**
- MUSIC 456 **OR**
- MUSIC 458 - Music Theory VII

**Year 4 (★30)**

- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- MUSIC 525 - Applied Music See Note (2)b and d.
- Senior Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)
- Non-Music Fine Arts option (★3). See Note (1)d.
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★6).

- Non-Music Arts or Science, or specified non-Arts options (★6)

**Voice****Year 1 (★33)**

- ★6 of Junior ENGL
- **OR**
- ★3 of Junior ENGL **AND**
- WRS 101 - Exploring Writing
- 
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music
- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 2 (★33)**

- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 321 - Diction for Singers I
- MUSIC 322 - Diction for Singers II
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble
- One language other than English (★6)

**Year 3 (★30)**

- MUSIC 435 - Vocal Pedagogy I
- MUSIC 436 - Vocal Pedagogy II
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- MUSIC 425 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V
- Music, Arts, or Science options (★3)
- Non-Music Arts or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 451 - Aural and Keyboard Skills III **OR**
- MUSIC 456 **OR**
- MUSIC 458 - Music Theory VII

**One of**

- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 446 - Opera Workshop

**Year 4 (★30)**

- MUSIC 409 - Vocal Literature I
- MUSIC 410 - Vocal Literature II
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 525 - Applied Music See Note (2)b
- Senior Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)
- Non-Music Fine Arts option (★3). See Note (1)d.
- Music, Arts, or Science or specified non-Arts options (★6)

**One of**

- See Note (2)b
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 446 - Opera Workshop

**Wind and Percussion****Year 1 (★33)**

- ★6 of Junior ENGL
- **OR**
- ★3 of Junior ENGL **AND**
- WRS 101 - Exploring Writing
- 
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music
- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)



**One of**

- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 2 (★33)**

- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- One language other than English (★6)
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 3 (★30)**

- MUSIC 425 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V
- Music options (★6)
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★6)

**One of**

- MUSIC 451 - Aural and Keyboard Skills III **OR**
- MUSIC 456 **OR**
- MUSIC 458 - Music Theory VII

**Year 4 (★30)**

- MUSIC 439 - Vocal and Instrumental Chamber Ensemble
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- MUSIC 525 - Applied Music
- Senior Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)
- Non-Music Fine Arts option (★3). See Note (1)d.
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★6)
- Non-Music Arts or Science or specified non-Arts option (★6)

**Composition and Theory Route [Arts]****Year 1 (★33)**

- ★6 of Junior ENGL
- **OR**
- ★3 of Junior ENGL **AND**
- WRS 101 - Exploring Writing
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music
- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- Music, Arts, or Science option (★3)

**One of**

- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble

**Year 2 (★33)**

- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- MUSIC 259 - Introduction to Composition
- MUSIC 260 - Composition
- MUSIC 263 - Instrumentation and Arranging
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- MUSIC 292 (★3)

**Year 3 (★30)**

- MUSIC 424 - Applied Music
- **OR**
- MUSIC 426 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 445 - Electroacoustic Music
- MUSIC 455 - Music Theory V
- MUSIC 470 - Composition
- MUSIC 471 - Composition
- MUSIC 458 - Music Theory VII

- One language other than English (★6)
- One of
- See note 2(e).
- MUSIC 463 - Orchestration **OR**
- MUSIC 481 - Studies in Avant-Garde Music

**One of**

- MUSIC 193 - Experimental Improvisation Ensemble
- MUSIC 293
- MUSIC 393
- MUSIC 493 - Experimental Improvisation Ensemble

**Year 4 (★30)**

- Music options (★6)
- MUSIC 570 - Composition
- MUSIC 571 - Composition
- Senior Music, Arts or Science options (★3)
- Non-Music Arts or Science or specified non-Arts options (★6)

**Two of**

- See note 2(e).
- MUSIC 463 - Orchestration
- MUSIC 480 - Survey of Contemporary Repertoire
- MUSIC 481 - Studies in Avant-Garde Music

**One of**

- MUSIC 555 - Issues in Theory and Analysis **OR**
- MUSIC 556 - Seminar in Music Theory

**Notes**

- Other Requirements All Routes:
  - Students entering the BMus program who are not electing a keyboard instrument as a first practical subject will be asked to take a keyboard proficiency examination covering basic technical materials and sight-reading [approximately Grade 4 Conservatory Canada (previously Western Board)]. The requirement may be waived upon presentation of a Grade 6 Conservatory Canada certificate, or equivalent, earned within three years prior to entering the program. Students who choose not to take the examination or are unable to pass the examination can satisfy this requirement by successfully completing MUSIC 129 in the first year. The keyboard proficiency requirement must be met by the beginning of the second year in the program.
  - Up to ★9 in ensemble (small and/or large) will be permitted in each of the second, third, and fourth years of the program.
  - A maximum of ★6 can be chosen from the following specified non-Arts options: DAC 160, DAC 165; PAC 355; DANCE 340, DANCE 345, DANCE 350, DANCE 446.
  - Non-Music Fine Arts option to be selected from Group One of Basic Requirements of BA. See Arts Chart 1 see Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Other Route Requirements:
  - Candidates in the General Route must elect one principal Applied Music Study as part of the program to be chosen from the following: piano, organ, voice, violin, viola, cello, double bass, classical guitar, classical guitar and lute, flute, oboe, clarinet, saxophone, bassoon, trumpet, French horn, trombone, baritone, tuba, harp. Students are expected to participate in large ensemble on the performing medium in which they receive private instruction; this does not apply to piano, organ, or guitar.
  - All routes: MUSIC 440, MUSIC 441 may be taken twice per year up to a maximum of six completions over the degree program (a total of 18 credits). MUSIC 443, MUSIC 444, MUSIC 448, MUSIC 449, MUSIC 492, MUSIC 493 may be repeated. A maximum of three completions of each course is permitted (a total of 9 credits). MUSIC 439, MUSIC 442, MUSIC 446, MUSIC 447 may be repeated. A maximum of four completions is permitted (a total of 12 credits).
  - Performance Route Only: Students will be required to present a junior and senior recital before graduation.
  - Performance Route (Strings and Harp) Only: Guitar majors only may select from MUSIC 440 or MUSIC 441 as their large ensemble credit in Year 2, 3 and 4 or a related senior music option to be approved by Departmental Chair.
  - Composition and Theory Route Only:
    - Students wishing to enter the route in first year must first obtain permission from the Department, and this is based on portfolio review. Upon first year entry into the route, MUSIC 124 (★3) or 126 (★3), may

be substituted for MUSIC 125 (★6). Both MUSIC 259 and MUSIC 260 may then be taken in the first year.

- ii. The biannual offerings of MUSIC 463, MUSIC 480 and MUSIC 481 all are required in this route. When two of these are taken in Year 3, MUSIC 458 can be taken in Year 4.

### 3. Limitations All Routes:

A maximum of ★57 at the junior level is permitted in the BMus program.

## BFA in Art and Design

### General Information

The Department of Art and Design offers a program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts in Art and Design. The required courses and recommended sequencing are detailed in the following chart. Departmental approval is required for all courses selected to fulfil unspecified requirements and options.

### Program Requirements

Arts/Science options exclude courses offered by the Department of Art and Design.

#### Year 1 (★30)

- ART 136 - Art Fundamentals I
- ART 137 - Art Fundamentals II
- DES 138 - Design Fundamentals I
- DES 139 - Design Fundamentals II
- ART 140 - Drawing I
- HADVC 101 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture I
- HADVC 102 - Introduction to the History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture II
- 100-level ENGL (★6)
- Arts or Science option (★3)

#### Year 2 (★33)

- ART 340 - Drawing II
- 200-level HADVC (★6)
- 300-level ART (★12)
- 300-level ART or DES (★6)
- Arts or Science options (★6)

#### Year 3 (★30)

- HADVC (200- or 300-level) (★3)
- 300- or 400-level ART (★12)
- 300- or 400-level ART or DES (★6)
- Senior Arts or Science options (★6)

#### ★3 Contemporary Art Requirement selected from

- HADVC 206 - History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture in the Early 20th Century
- HADVC 215 - China Art Now
- HADVC 226 - Gender, Sexuality and Visual Culture
- HADVC 246 - History of Art, Design and Visual Culture in the Mid-20th Century
- HADVC 256 - History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture in the Contemporary Era
- HADVC 257 - History of Art, Design, and Visual Culture in Canada

#### Year 4 (★27)

- 300- or 400-level HADVC (★3)
- 500-level ART (★12)
- 300-, 400-, or 500-level ART or DES (★6)
- Senior Arts or Science options and/or HADVC 400-level (★6)
- Senior Arts or Science options and/or HADVC 400-level or HADVC 438: BFA Practicum (★3)

### Program Regulations

Admission Requirements:

See Bachelor of Fine Arts (Art and Design) and Bachelor of Design.

### Promotion

- a. To be promoted to the next year, students will need a grade point average of at least 2.7 in Fall/Winter, and Departmental recommendation.
- b. A grade of either D or D+ in a central subject may normally be credited only once in a BFA student's program. For any subsequent ★3 or ★6 in which either D or D+ is received, an alternate ★3 or ★6 approved by the Department must be substituted.

- c. Final-year requirements include a minimum GPA of 2.7 on the last ★27 taken toward the degree and departmental recommendation.
- d. Students who are not recommended to continue in the program at the end of the first, second or third year of study must withdraw from the program. Such students may transfer to another program in the Faculty of Arts, except the BDes program, if they meet entrance and promotion requirements for such a program. After transfer, all requirements for the new program must be completed. Readmission to the BFA (Art and Design) or BDes program will only be considered after completion of ★24 in coursework that will meet program requirements in one Fall/Winter with a GPA of 2.7 and a successful portfolio submission. Only one readmission to the BFA (Art and Design) or BDes program following a recommendation not to continue will be considered.
- e. Students who fail to meet the final-year requirements for the program will be permitted to fulfil those requirements only with the approval of the Department and the Dean of Arts.
- f. A Bachelor of Fine Arts program may be interrupted only with Departmental consent.

### Additional Regulations

- a. Students proceeding toward the BFA Art and Design degree must have credit in at least ★60 offered by the University of Alberta.
- b. A minimum of ★30 must be completed while registered in the BFA Art and Design degree program;
- c. When enrolled in the BFA Art and Design program, students are required to take a minimum of ★24 during Fall/Winter. The Department may recommend to the Dean exemption from this regulation.
- d. The 500-level ART (★12) and fourth year 300 or 400-level ART H (★3) program requirements must be taken at the University of Alberta.
- e. Students may substitute for an Arts or Science option in Year 2 or 3 or 4, up to ★6 of Non-Arts or Non-Science options.

### Graduation Requirements

#### To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts in Art and Design

To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts in Art and Design, students must have successfully completed all program requirements as specified above. Students must also have met all promotion, final-year, and residence requirements and have received the recommendation of the Department.

### Degrees With Distinction

Degrees With Distinction are awarded to students who achieve a grade point average of 3.5 or more, on all the units of course weight credited to the program and on all the units of course weight in Art and Design credited to the program. Students who have taken part of their program at another university may be granted a degree With Distinction at the discretion of the Faculty.

## BFA in Drama

The Department of Drama offers a program leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts in Drama. Students must successfully complete the specialization in Acting, Design or Technical Theatre.

### Admission requirements

Admission requirements are in Bachelor of Fine Arts (Drama) in Acting, Bachelor of Fine Arts (Drama) in Design and Bachelor of Fine Arts (Drama) in Technical Theatre. A nonrefundable deposit toward tuition fees, on official notification of acceptance, will be required of successful applicants.

Following are the required courses in recommended sequence:

### Specialization in Acting (★95)

#### Year 1 (★35)

- DRAMA 334 - Beginning Movement
- DRAMA 335 - Movement in Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 344 - Voice and Speech
- DRAMA 345 - Speech in Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 355 - Acting in Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 356 - Beginning Acting Technique I
- DRAMA 358 - Beginning Acting Technique II
- DRAMA 393 - Production Lab II B
- DRAMA 399 - Explorations in Acting I

- Theatre History, Theory, or Dramatic Lit (★6)

### Year 2 (★34)

- DRAMA 434 - Theatre Movement
- DRAMA 435 - Movement in Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 444 - Advanced Voice and Speech
- DRAMA 445 - Speech in Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 455 - Acting in Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 456 - Advanced Acting Technique I
- DRAMA 458 - Advanced Acting Technique II
- DRAMA 499 - Explorations in Acting II
- Theatre History, Theory, or Dramatic Lit (★6)

### Year 3 (★26)

- DRAMA 534 - Advanced Movement
- DRAMA 535 - Movement in Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 544 - Dialects and Accents/Language Styles
- DRAMA 545 - Speech in Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 554 - Rehearsal and Performance
- DRAMA 595 - Professional Orientation for Theatre Artists
- DRAMA 599 - Explorations in Acting III

## Design Specialization (★123)

### Year 1 (★33)

- ★6 100-level ENGL **OR**
- ★3 100-level ENGL **AND**
- (★3) WRS 101
- 
- T DES 170 - Fundamentals of Stagecraft and Design
- T DES 171 - Studio Techniques for Theatre Design
- T DES 172 - Technical Drawing for Theatre Design
- DRAMA 392 - Production Lab II
- Theatre History, Theory, Dramatic Literature or Play Analysis (★6)
- ART 134 - Art Fundamentals
- DES 135 - Design Fundamentals

### Year 2 (★30)

- T DES 270 - Theatre Design I
- 
- T DES 271 - Computer Graphics for Theatre Design **OR**
- T DES 372 - 3D CAD for the Theatre
- 
- T DES 272 - CAD for the Theatre
- 
- T DES 275 - History of Dress and Decor I **OR**
- T DES 375 - History of Dress and Decor II
- 
- T DES 278 - Drawing
- T DES 373 - Production Techniques: Lighting Design
- T DES 374 - Production Techniques Advanced: Lighting Design
- DRAMA 492 - Running Crew Projects
- Theatre History, Theory, Dramatic Literature or Play Analysis (★3)

### Year 3 (★30)

- T DES 370 - Theatre Design II
- 
- T DES 271 - Computer Graphics for Theatre Design **OR**
- T DES 372 - 3D CAD for the Theatre
- 
- T DES 273 - Production Techniques: Scene Painting
- T DES 274 - Production Techniques: Advanced Scene Painting
- 
- T DES 275 - History of Dress and Decor I **OR**
- T DES 375 - History of Dress and Decor II
- 
- T DES 376 - Design Assistantship I
- T DES 377 - Production Design I
- 
- T DES 378 - Drawing II Even years **OR**
- T DES 475 - Topics in the History of Theatre Design Odd years
- 
- DRAMA 383 - Introduction to Directing

### Year 4 (★30)

- T DES 470 - Theatre Design III
- T DES 471 - Portfolio
- T DES 473 - Production Techniques: Costume
- T DES 474 - Production Techniques: Advanced Costume

- 
- T DES 475 - Topics in the History of Theatre Design Odd years **OR**
- T DES 378 - Drawing II Even years
- 
- T DES 476 - Design Assistantship II
- T DES 477 - Production Design II
- T DES 479 - Practicum
- DRAMA 595 - Professional Orientation for Theatre Artists

## Specialization in Technical Theatre

### Stage Management (★120)

Students entering the program are required to have their course choices approved by the Coordinator of the BFA Technical Theatre program no later than August 31.

- ★6 of Junior English **OR**
- ★3 of Junior English **AND**
- ★3 WRS 101
- 
- ★12 of Drama History, Theory or Criticism
- 
- DRAMA 149 - Dramatic Process I **OR**
- DRAMA 150 - Introduction to Dramatic Process **OR**
- DRAMA 257 - Scene Study I
- 
- DRAMA 270 - Basic Theatre Design
- DRAMA 291
- DRAMA 296 - Introduction to Theatre Stage Management
- DRAMA 298 - Stage Management in Professional Theatre
- DRAMA 299
- DRAMA 383 - Introduction to Directing
- DRAMA 390 - Production Crew I
- DRAMA 392 - Production Lab II
- DRAMA 395 - Production Crew II - Stage Management
- DRAMA 494 - Specialized Skills in Stage Management
- DRAMA 577 - Special Projects
- DRAMA 590 - Production Crew III
- DRAMA 590 - Production Crew III (First Repeat)
- DRAMA 590 - Production Crew III (Second Repeat)
- DRAMA 595 - Professional Orientation for Theatre Artists
- DRAMA 596 - Advanced Stage Management
- DRAMA 596 - Advanced Stage Management (Repeat)
- 
- T DES 170 - Fundamentals of Stagecraft and Design **OR**
- DRAMA 279 - Introduction to Stagecraft and Design
- 
- T DES 172 - Technical Drawing for Theatre Design
- 
- T DES 275 - History of Dress and Decor I **AND**
- T DES 375 - History of Dress and Decor II **OR**
- ★6 of Drama History, Theory or Criticism
- 
- T DES 373 - Production Techniques: Lighting Design
- T DES 473 - Production Techniques: Costume
- ★21 DRAMA, T DES, or Non-Drama

### Technical Production (★120)

Students entering the program are required to have their course choices approved by the Coordinator of the BFA Technical Theatre program no later than August 31.

- ★6 of Junior English **OR**
- ★3 of Junior English **AND**
- ★3 WRS 101
- 
- ★6 of Drama History, Theory or Criticism
- DRAMA 270 - Basic Theatre Design
- DRAMA 291
- DRAMA 292
- DRAMA 295 - Introduction to Scenic and Stage Carpentry
- DRAMA 296 - Introduction to Theatre Stage Management
- DRAMA 299
- DRAMA 390 - Production Crew I
- DRAMA 392 - Production Lab II
- DRAMA 490 - Production Crew II
- DRAMA 577 - Special Projects

- DRAMA 595 - Professional Orientation for Theatre Artists
- 
- T DES 170 - Fundamentals of Stagecraft and Design **OR**
- DRAMA 279 - Introduction to Stagecraft and Design
- 
- T DES 172 - Technical Drawing for Theatre Design
- T DES 271 - Computer Graphics for Theatre Design
- T DES 272 - CAD for the Theatre
- T DES 273 - Production Techniques: Scene Painting
- T DES 373 - Production Techniques: Lighting Design
- T DES 473 - Production Techniques: Costume
- T DES 479 - Practicum
- 
- T DES 275 - History of Dress and Decor I **AND**
- T DES 375 - History of Dress and Decor II
- **OR**
- ★6 of Drama History, Theory or Criticism
- 
- ★6 Drama or Non-Drama Options

**One of**

- DRAMA 101 - Introduction to Theatre Art
- DRAMA 102 - Play Analysis
- DRAMA 103 - Critical Analysis of Playtexts
- DRAMA 149 - Dramatic Process I
- DRAMA 150 - Introduction to Dramatic Process

**Must take two of**

- DRAMA 497 - Workshops in Technical Theatre

**Must take three of**

- DRAMA 590 - Production Crew III

**Two of**

- DRAMA 394 - Production Techniques - Sound
- DRAMA 493
- T DES 274 - Production Techniques: Advanced Scene Painting
- T DES 372 - 3D CAD for the Theatre
- T DES 374 - Production Techniques Advanced: Lighting Design
- T DES 474 - Production Techniques: Advanced Costume

**Promotion**

1. To be promoted to the next year, students will normally need a minimum grade point average of 2.3 and Departmental recommendation.
2. Departmental recommendation for promotion may be withheld in the case of students who receive a grade of less than B- in any core acting course (i.e., DRAMA 334, DRAMA 335, DRAMA 344, DRAMA 345, DRAMA 355, DRAMA 356, DRAMA 358, DRAMA 395, DRAMA 434, DRAMA 435, DRAMA 444, DRAMA 445, DRAMA 455, DRAMA 456, DRAMA 458), or who receive a grade of less than a B- in any core design course (i.e., T DES 170, T DES 171, T DES 172, T DES 270, T DES 271, T DES 272, T DES 273, T DES 274, T DES 275, T DES 370, T DES 372, T DES 373, T DES 374, T DES 375, T DES 376, T DES 377, T DES 378, T DES 470, T DES 471, T DES 473, T DES 474, T DES 475, T DES 476, T DES 477, T DES 479), or who receive a grade of less than a B- in any core technical theatre course (i.e., T DES 170, T DES 172, T DES 272, T DES 479, DRAMA 291, DRAMA 292, DRAMA 295, DRAMA 296, DRAMA 298, DRAMA 299, DRAMA 390, DRAMA 392, DRAMA 394, DRAMA 395, DRAMA 490, DRAMA 493, DRAMA 494, DRAMA 497, DRAMA 498, DRAMA 577, DRAMA 590, DRAMA 596). Departmental recommendation for promotion may be withheld.
3. A student failing to receive Departmental recommendation for promotion at the end of any term of the second or third year, or failing to achieve a minimum GPA of 2.3 at the end of any Fall/Winter, may be required by the Faculty of Arts to withdraw from the BFA (Drama) program immediately. Students who are required to withdraw may apply for transfer to another program in the Faculty if entrance requirements for the chosen program are met.
4. Final-year requirements include a minimum grade point average of 2.3 and Departmental recommendation.
5. Students who fail to meet the final year requirements in the program will be permitted to fulfil this requirement only with the approval of the Dean of Arts on the recommendation of the Department; otherwise, they must withdraw from the program and may apply for transfer to another program in the Faculty.
6. A Bachelor of Fine Arts program may be interrupted only with Departmental consent.

**Residence Requirement**

Students must complete the BFA (Acting), BFA (Design) or BFA (Technical Theatre) program as full-time students, in a full course load, at the University of Alberta.

**Academic Performance**

1. To qualify for the Bachelor of Fine Arts in Drama, students must have successfully completed the curriculum for the chosen area of specialization; have met all promotion, continuation, final year, and residence requirements; and receive the recommendation of the department.
2. For the degree of BFA With Distinction, candidates are required to carry a full course load in each of the last two years and obtain a grade point average of 3.5 or higher over those last two years. Students who have taken part of their program at another university may be granted a degree "With Distinction" at the discretion of the Faculty.

## Bachelor of Arts (Drama)/Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Combined Degrees, BA/BEd

This combination of degrees consists of ★150 overall, normally taken over five years of full-time study. During the first three years, the student will focus mainly on Faculty of Arts requirements (see Major and Minor in Drama), and during the last two years, the student will focus mainly on Faculty of Education requirements. Students will graduate with two degrees, the BA degree with a Drama Major, and a BEd (Secondary) degree with Drama as the major teaching subject. Please note that the Combined BA/BEd program requires a minimum of ★9 of 400-level DRAMA or above.

**Admission Requirements**

See Bachelor of Arts (Drama)/BEd (Secondary) Combined Degrees.

**Program Requirements****Year 1 (★30)**

- ★6 Junior ENGL
- DRAMA 103 - Critical Analysis of Playtexts
- DRAMA 150 - Introduction to Dramatic Process
- ★6 Language Other than English

**★12 chosen from the following three Groups**

- (see Arts Chart 1)
  - a. up to ★6 Group 2 (Study of Cultures and Cultural Products)
  - b. up to ★6 Group 3 (Study of Social Systems and Interactions)
  - c. up to ★6 Study of Science

**Year 2 (★30)**

- DRAMA 208 - Theatre History I
- DRAMA 240 - Oral Communication and Interpretation
- DRAMA 257 - Scene Study I
- DRAMA 259 - Performer-Created Theatre
- DRAMA 279 - Introduction to Stagecraft and Design
- EDPY 200 (★3)
- 
- EDIT 202 (★3) **OR**
- 100-level CMPUT (★3) or equivalent
- 
- ★3 Minor requirement (see Education Chart 2 Requirements for Minor Teaching Subject in the Secondary Education Route and consult advisor)

**Remaining ★6 not taken in First Year chosen from the following three Faculty of Arts groups:**

- a. up to ★6 Group 2
- b. up to ★6 Group 3
- c. up to ★6 Study of Science

**Year 3 (★30)**

- DRAMA 302 - Modern Canadian Theatre
- DRAMA 308 - Theatre History II: Modern Theatre
- DRAMA 357 - Scene Study II

- DRAMA 383 - Introduction to Directing
- DRAMA 391 - Production Lab I
- ★9 Minor requirement (see Education Chart 2 Requirements for Minor Teaching Subject in the Secondary Education Route and consult advisor)
- ★6 Education option

#### Year 4 (★30)

##### Term 1 Introductory Professional Term

- EDFX 350 - Secondary Route Field Experience for the Introductory Professional Term
- EDPS 310 - Managing the Learning Environment
- EDPY 303 - Educational Assessment
- EDSE 307 - Language, Literacy and Society in Educational Contexts
- EDSE 322 - Curriculum and Teaching for Secondary School Drama Majors I

##### Term 2

- DRAMA 457 - Production/Performance **OR**
- other approved ★6 400 or 500-level DRAMA
- 
- EDPS 410 - Ethics and Law in Teaching
- ★6 options (may include DRAMA)

#### Year 5 (★30)

##### Term 1

- DRAMA 483 - Elements of Directing or other approved ★3 at the 400- or 500-level in DRAMA (see Note 1)
- ★3 Minor requirements (see Education Chart 2 Requirements for Minor Teaching Subject in the Secondary Education Route and consult advisor)
- EDPY 301 - Introduction to Inclusive Education: Adapting Classroom Instruction for Students with Special Needs
- EDSE 3XX (★3) (Minor)

##### ★3 selected from

- See Note 2.
- DRAMA 327 - Community-Based Theatre
- DRAMA 331 - Movement and Physical Theatre
- DRAMA 407 - Studies in Drama II
- DRAMA 454 - Performance Creation
- DRAMA 459
- DRAMA 507 - Senior Projects
- or other approved performer-created theatre course.

##### Term 2 Advanced Professional Term

- EDFX 450 - Secondary Route: Advanced Field Experience
- EDSE 422 - Curriculum and Teaching for Secondary School Drama Majors II (★3 Major)
- EDSE 451 - Integrating Theory and Classroom Practice in the Advanced Professional Term

#### Notes

1. Admission to some DRAMA courses requires consent of the Department of Drama. It is recommended that students consult with advisors in Drama and Education upon acceptance into the program.
2. Students are reminded that ★12 400-level DRAMA or above are required in total.

#### Promotion in the BA Drama/BEd Combined Degrees Program

1. To be eligible to continue in the program, students require a minimum GPA of 2.3 in each Fall/Winter.
2. A 2.7 GPA is required on all senior level (200-level and above) DRAMA courses.
3. ★30 are recommended each Fall/Winter; however, students are required to complete at least ★24 during each Fall/Winter. A reduced course load below ★24 must be approved by both the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Education, and is based on a recommendation from the Department of Drama.
4. While registered in the Faculty of Arts, students who earn GPAs less than 2.0 will be assessed on the basis of the academic standing requirements for the BA (see Academic Standing and Graduation). See First-Class Standing for regulations pertaining to First Class Standing.
5. Successful completion of the program requirements includes a grade point average of 2.3 on all courses credited to the degrees (★150) and a 2.7 GPA on all senior DRAMA courses applied to the major.
6. Students who fail to meet the requirements for promotion are required to withdraw from the BA (Drama)/BEd Combined Degrees program. Such

students may transfer to another program in the Faculty of Arts, the Faculty of Education or another Faculty, if entrance and promotion requirements for such a program are met. After transfer, all requirements for the new program must be met.

7. Students who fail to meet the fifth-year requirements in the program are permitted to fulfil those requirements only with the approval of the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Education upon the recommendation of the Department of Drama. Otherwise, students must withdraw from the program, and, if so desired, transfer to another program in the Faculty of Arts or Education for which they are able to meet entrance and promotion requirements.
8. The BA (Drama)/BEd Combined Degrees program may be interrupted only with the prior consent of the Department of Drama, the Faculty of Arts, and the Faculty of Education. Readmission and continuation will be subject to any conditions imposed by the Faculties and new program requirements that may be specified by the Department of Drama, the Faculty of Arts, and the Faculty of Education.
9. All qualified Year 3 BA (Drama)/BEd (Secondary) Combined Degrees students will be promoted to Year 4 in the Faculty of Education provided that
  - a. a minimum AGPA of 2.3 has been achieved, and
  - b. a minimum of ★90 applicable to this program has been successfully completed.

Note: Students in Year 3 who have completed less than ★90 toward the BA (Drama)/BEd Combined Degrees but have achieved an AGPA of at least 2.3 may select one of two alternatives:

1. remain in Year 3 of this program in the Faculty of Arts for one additional year;
2. apply to enter a different degree program.

#### Residence Requirements

1. Students proceeding toward the BA (Drama)/BEd combined degrees program must have credit in at least ★75 offered by the University of Alberta, including a minimum of ★30 taken while registered in the Faculty of Arts. After admission to the program, any request to take courses at another postsecondary institution must be approved by both the Faculty of Arts and Education, based on a recommendation of the Department of Drama.

#### Graduation Requirement

1. To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts in Drama /Bachelor of Education Combined Degrees, students must successfully complete relevant curriculum requirements, meet the promotion, final year and residence requirements, and receive the recommendation from both the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Education.
2. Degrees With Distinction shall be awarded to students who achieve an average of at least 3.5 or better on the last ★90 of their programs completed at the University of Alberta, including failed courses but excluding any courses not credited to the degree. If the last ★90 of the program at the University of Alberta do not fall exactly within a given Fall/Winter or Spring/Summer, a weighted average is used. Please contact the Undergraduate Student Services Office in the Faculty of Arts or Education for further information.

## Bachelor of Music (BMus)/Bachelor of Education (BEd Elementary) Combined Degrees, and Bachelor of Music (BMus)/Bachelor of Education (BEd Secondary) Combined Degrees

Admission requirements are set out in Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Education (Elementary) Combined Degrees and Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Combined Degrees.

## General Information

The Department of Music and the Faculty of Education offer two five-year integrated programs of ★162 each, leading to the degrees of Bachelor Music and Bachelor of Education (Elementary), and Bachelor of Music and Bachelor of Education (Secondary).

## BMus/BEd (Elementary)

### Program Requirements

#### Music:

- Applied Music ★39
- Music History ★15 (of which ★3 is Element V)
- Music Theory ★21
- Music Education ★12.

#### Education:

- ★48

#### Elements:

- ★21, including ★6 in English

#### Other:

- ★6 in one Language other than English

#### Piano Proficiency Examination:

Students entering the BMus/BEd Combined Degrees (Elementary) program who are not electing a keyboard instrument as a first practical subject will be required to demonstrate proficiency at the level of Grade 6 Royal Conservatory of Music. The requirement may be waived upon presentation of a Grade 6 Royal Conservatory of Music certificate, or equivalent, earned within three years prior to entering the program. Failure to fulfill the requirement may result in substantial delays in the student's progress and will ultimately prevent completion of the program. Students are urged to develop a plan for fulfilling this requirement, in consultation with the appropriate advisor, during the first term of study.

Each combined degree programs consists of ★162 overall. The first three years (★99) are taken in the Faculty of Arts and the last two years (★63) are taken in the Faculty of Education (see BMus/BEd [Education] and BMus/BEd (Secondary) [Arts]).

#### Year 1 (★33)

- ★6 of approved junior ENGL (Element I)
- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music (Element V)
- 
- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble
- 
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- Element II Mathematics or Statistics (★3). See Components of the Program.

#### Year 2 (★33)

- EDU 100 - Contexts of Education
- MUSIC 207 - Instruments for Children
- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- 
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850 **OR**
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- 
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- 
- Second Language; (★6) choose from any language other than English

#### Year 3 (★33)

- EDU 211 - Aboriginal Education and Contexts for Professional and Personal Engagement
- MUSIC 230 - Choral Techniques and Pedagogy
- MUSIC 245 - Introduction to Music Technologies
- MUSIC 315 - Introduction to Conducting
- MUSIC 417 - Choral Conducting and Pedagogy

- MUSIC 425 - Applied Music
- 
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- 
- Element III Social Science (★3) See Components of the Program.
- Element IV Natural Science (★3) See Components of the Program.

#### One of

- MUSIC 103 - Introduction to Popular Music
- MUSIC 206 - History of Jazz
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- MUSIC 314 - Music in Canada
- MUSIC 365 - Topics in Ethnomusicology

#### Year 4 (★33)

- EDU 210 - Introduction to Educational Technology
- EDEL 305 - Language Arts in the Elementary School
- EDPY 302 - Learning and Development in Childhood
- 
- EDEL 325 - Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Music **OR**
- EDEL 328 - Music Literacy: The Child
- 
- EDFX 325 - Elementary Route: Introductory Field Experience
- EDPY 303 - Educational Assessment

#### ★6 from

- EDEL 316 - Communication Through Mathematics Education
- EDEL 321 - Introduction to Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Physical Education
- EDEL 330 - Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Science

#### ★6 from

- EDEL 302 - Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Art
- EDEL 316 - Communication Through Mathematics Education
- EDEL 321 - Introduction to Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Physical Education
- EDEL 330 - Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Science
- EDEL 335 - Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Social Studies

#### Year 5 (★30)

- EDFX 425 - Elementary Route: Advanced Field Experience
- 
- EDEL 302 - Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Art **OR**
- EDEL 335 - Curriculum and Pedagogy in Elementary School Social Studies
- 
- EDPY 301 - Introduction to Inclusive Education: Adapting Classroom Instruction for Students with Special Needs
- EDPS 410 - Ethics and Law in Teaching
- EDEL 400-level (EDEL 425 or EDEL 428 recommended) (★3)
- Education Elective (★3)
- Element VI Physical and Health Education (KIN 293 recommended) (★3)
- ELEMENT VII Health Education (★3)

## BMus/BEd (Secondary)

### Program Requirements

#### Music:

- Applied Music ★48
- Music History ★12
- Music Theory ★18
- Music Option ★6.

#### Education:

- ★48 in core Education courses that are required for teaching certification.

#### Elements:

- ★18 in a Minor teaching subject, in accordance with the requirements outlined in Education Chart 2 Requirements for Minor Teaching Subject in the Secondary Education Route

#### Other:

- ★12 consisting of ★6 in English and ★6 in one Language other than English.

### Piano Proficiency Examination:

Students entering the BMus/BEEd Combined Degrees program who are not electing a keyboard instrument as a first practical subject will be asked to take a keyboard proficiency examination covering basic technical materials and sight-reading [approximately Grade 4 Conservatory Canada (previously Western Board)]. The requirement may be waived upon presentation of a Grade 6 Conservatory Canada certificate, or equivalent, earned within three years prior to entering the program. Students who choose not to take the examination or are unable to pass the examination can satisfy this requirement by successfully completing MUSIC 129 in the first year. The keyboard proficiency requirement must be met by the beginning of the second year of the program.

These degrees consist of ★162 overall. The first three years (★99) are taken in the Faculty of Arts and the last two years (★63) are taken in the Faculty of Education (see BMus/BEEd Five-Year Combined Degrees).

#### Notes

1. MUSIC 129 must be taken by those students who have failed the Piano Proficiency Examination.
2. MUSIC 102 must be taken by those students who have passed the Piano Proficiency Examination.

#### Year 1 (★33)

- ★6 of approved junior ENGL
- MUSIC 125 - Applied Music
- 
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music **OR**
- MUSIC 129 - Fundamental Keyboard Skills
- 
- MUSIC 140 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 141 - Instrumental Ensemble
- 
- MUSIC 151 - Aural and Keyboard Skills I
- MUSIC 155 - Music Theory I
- MUSIC 156 - Music Theory II
- Minor (★6): choose any course from the specific Teaching Minor

#### Year 2 (★33)

- EDU 100 - Contexts of Education
- 
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music **OR**
- Music option (★3): (See Notes 1 and 2)
- 
- MUSIC 225 - Applied Music
- MUSIC 245 - Introduction to Music Technologies
- MUSIC 251 - Aural and Keyboard Skills II
- MUSIC 255 - Music Theory III
- MUSIC 256 - Music Theory IV
- 
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**
- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- 
- Second Language: (★6) choose from any one language other than English

#### Notes

1. MUSIC 102 must be taken by those students who have failed the Piano Proficiency Examination.
2. MUSIC option: must be taken by those students who have passed the Piano Proficiency Examination.

#### Year 3 (★33)

- EDU 211 - Aboriginal Education and Contexts for Professional and Personal Engagement
- MUSIC 213 - Woodwind Techniques
- MUSIC 214 - Brass Techniques
- MUSIC 215 - Percussion Techniques
- MUSIC 280 - Introduction to the Study of Western Music History
- MUSIC 315 - Introduction to Conducting
- MUSIC 425 - Applied Music
- Music option (★3)
- EDSE 3XX (minor) (★3)
- Minor (★3): choose any course from the specific Teaching Minor. See Education Chart 2 Requirements for Major Teaching Subject in the Secondary Education Route.

#### Years 4 and 5 (★63)

- MUSIC 230 - Choral Techniques and Pedagogy
- 
- MUSIC 440 - Choral Ensemble **OR**

- MUSIC 441 - Instrumental Ensemble
- 
- MUSIC 283 - Western Art Music, 1600-1850 **OR**
- MUSIC 284 - Western Art Music, 1850-present
- 
- EDPY 304 - Adolescent Development and Learning
- EDPS 410 - Ethics and Law in Teaching
- EDPY 301 - Introduction to Inclusive Education: Adapting Classroom Instruction for Students with Special Needs
- Minor (★9) See Education Chart 2 Requirements for Minor Teaching Subject in the Secondary Education Route.

#### One of

- MUSIC 103 - Introduction to Popular Music
- MUSIC 206 - History of Jazz
- MUSIC 314 - Music in Canada
- MUSIC 365 - Topics in Ethnomusicology

#### One of

- MUSIC 416 - Instrumental Conducting
- MUSIC 417 - Choral Conducting and Pedagogy
- MUSIC 431 - Band Techniques

### Field Experience Terms (★30)

#### Introductory Professional Term (★15)

- (See Note 2)
- EDFX 355 ★6
- EDPY 303 - Educational Assessment
- EDSE 307 - Language, Literacy and Society in Educational Contexts
- EDSE 343 - Curriculum and Teaching Music in the Secondary School: Wind Band I

#### Advanced Practical Term (★15)

- EDFX 450 - Secondary Route: Advanced Field Experience
- EDSE 443 - Curriculum and Teaching for Secondary School Music: Wind Band II
- EDSE 451 - Integrating Theory and Classroom Practice in the Advanced Professional Term

### Promotion in the BMus/BEEd Combined Degrees Programs

1. To be eligible to continue in the program, students will normally need a minimum GPA of 2.3 each Fall/Winter.
2. Successful completion of the program requirements includes a cumulative grade point average of 2.3 on all courses completed in the program.
3. Students are required to complete at least ★33 during each Fall/Winter in every year except Year 4 where ★30 is required. A reduced course load to ★24 requires only the approval of the Department of Music; a course load of less than ★24 requires the approval of both Faculties and is based on a recommendation from the Department of Music.
4. Students who fail to meet the requirements for promotion are required to withdraw from the BMus/BEEd Combined Degrees program. Such students may transfer to another program in the Faculty of Arts, the Faculty of Education or another Faculty, if entrance and promotion requirements for such a program are met. After transfer, all requirements for the new program must be met.
5. Students who fail to meet the fifth-year requirements in the program are permitted to fulfil those requirements only with the approval of the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Education upon the recommendation of the Department of Music. Otherwise, students must withdraw from the program, and, if so desired, transfer to another program in the Faculty of Arts or Education for which they are able to meet entrance and promotion requirements.
6. The BMus/BEEd Combined Degrees program may be interrupted only with the prior consent of the Department of Music, the Faculty of Arts, and the Faculty of Education. Readmission and continuation will be subject to any conditions, including reauditioning and new program requirements, that may be specified by the Department of Music, the Faculty of Arts, and the Faculty of Education.
7. All qualified Year 3 BMus/BEEd Combined Degrees students will be promoted to Year 4 in the Faculty of Education provided that
  1. a minimum AGPA of 2.3 has been achieved, and
  2. a minimum of ★99 applicable to this program has been successfully completed.

Note: Students in Year 3 who have completed less than ★99 toward the BMus/BEd Combined Degrees but have achieved an AGPA of at least 2.3 may select one of two alternatives:

1. remain in Year 3 of this program in the Faculty of Arts for one additional year;
  2. apply to enter one of the other Bachelor of Music routes.
8. A student who has been assigned a grade of "W" or "NC" in an Education Field Experience course is entitled to a second registration in this course. See also Reregistration in Courses. Notwithstanding Reregistration in Courses, if a student receives a "W" or "NC" in the second attempt of a Field Experience course, they will be required to withdraw from the Combined Degrees program.

#### Residence Requirements

1. Students proceeding toward the BMus/BEd Combined Degrees program must normally have credit in at least ★96 offered by the University of Alberta.
2. Students who take part of their final ★60 at another postsecondary institution must seek the approval of the Department of Music, the Faculty of Arts, and the Faculty of Education.

#### Graduation Requirements

1. To qualify for the Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Education Combined Degrees, students must successfully complete relevant curriculum requirements, meet the promotion, final year and residence requirements, and receive the recommendation of the Department of Music, the Faculty of Arts, and the Faculty of Education.
2. Degrees With Distinction shall be awarded to students who achieve a grade point average of 3.5 or more, both on all of the units of course weight credited to the program and on all of the units of course weight in Music. In the case that transfer or other students have attempted, as part of their program, courses at another institution, the Degree "With Distinction" will be awarded at the discretion of the Faculties.

## Certificates

### Certificate in Civil - Military Leadership

The Certificate in Civil - Military Leadership is a Faculty of Arts certificate that aims to develop future citizen-leaders by recognizing the completion of significant academic and extracurricular military training. The goals are to broaden participants' educational experiences and develop skilled leaders. The Certificate program will provide students with knowledge that bridges the gap between highly specialized military training and academic enrichment. Students who complete the program may choose to continue with a career in the Canadian Armed Forces or, utilize the learning outcomes in a career outside the Canadian Armed Forces.

This Certificate is offered by the Faculty of Arts, but is open to students in all Faculties at the University of Alberta. Students wishing to pursue the Certificate in Civil - Military Leadership must apply through the Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Arts by the application Deadline for Graduation (see Academic Schedule).

#### Certificate Requirements:

Students must complete:

1. All program requirements for any undergraduate degree at the University of Alberta.
2. The Reserve officer or Non-Commissioned Member classification training courses offered by the Canadian Armed Forces. This training is typically completed over three years.
3. ★12 required courses from the list of approved courses, with no more than ★6 from a single department, and with ★9 at the senior level. See <http://uofa.ualberta.ca/arts/programs/undergraduate-programs/majors-and-minors/militaryleadership>.

The Certificate will be awarded only at the same time as the student receives an undergraduate degree from the University of Alberta.

### Certificate in Community Engagement and Service-Learning

Students who take part in community-based learning experiences gain specialized expertise in understanding community-based practices, combining academic and non-academic knowledge bases, linking theory and practice, honing research and leadership skills, and activating various forms of citizenship and social change. The Certificate in Community Engagement and Service-Learning formally designates that a student has significantly integrated community service-learning (CSL) into their postsecondary education. The knowledge and experience gained through engagement and service-learning are applicable to a wide range of careers, including those in non-governmental organizations, the volunteer sector, business and government, and academic institutions.

Students wishing to pursue the Certificate in Community Engagement and Service-Learning must apply through Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Arts by the application deadline for convocation (see Academic Schedule). The Certificate is granted on the recommendation of the Director of the CSL Program or the Director of Augustana's Learning and Beyond office.

Students may pursue the Certificate in Community Service-Learning by fulfilling existing requirements for majors, minors, or honors in their respective disciplines and by completing a minimum of ★12 credits and one non-credit opportunity as follows:

At least ★3 credits in a CSL-designated course, such as AUCSL 300 or CSL 300 (see Course Listings)

★9 credits from the list of academic courses approved each year by the CSL Program Office [list of courses available on the CSL website ([www.csl.ualberta.ca](http://www.csl.ualberta.ca)) or [augustana.ualberta.ca/csl](http://augustana.ualberta.ca/csl)] or from the CSL Program Office]. Students must satisfactorily meet the CSL requirements of each course.

Successful completion of one non-credit opportunity. Information about non-credit opportunities that count toward the certificate is available from the CSL Program Office.

Note: No more than ★6 of the ★12 credits may be transfer credits from other postsecondary institutions.

#### OR

by fulfilling existing requirements for majors, minors, or honors in their respective disciplines and by completing a minimum of ★15 credits as follows:

1. At least ★3 credits in a CSL-designated course, such as AUCSL 300 or CSL 300 (see Course Listings)
2. At least ★12 credits from the list of academic courses approved each year by the CSL Program Office [list of courses available on the CSL website ([www.csl.ualberta.ca](http://www.csl.ualberta.ca)) or [augustana.ualberta.ca/csl](http://augustana.ualberta.ca/csl)] or from the CSL Program Office]. Students must satisfactorily meet the CSL requirements of each course.

Note: No more than ★6 of the ★15 credits may be transfer credits from other postsecondary institutions.

### Certificate in Computer Game Development

The Certificate in Computer Game Development is a joint certificate offered by the Faculties of Arts and Science and is open to any undergraduate student at the University of Alberta. The certificate complements discipline-specific studies with courses that provide opportunities to work in multidisciplinary teams, build complete small and medium-scale games, and interact with industry.

Students wishing to pursue the Certificate in Computer Game Development must apply through Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Arts or through Undergraduate Students Services in the Faculty of Science by the application deadline for convocation (see Academic Schedule).

Students may pursue the Certificate in Computer Game Development by fulfilling existing requirements for majors, minors or honors in their respective disciplines and by completing ★18 as follows:

#### Requirements

- CMPUT 250 - Computers and Games
- INT D 450 - Computers and Games

#### ★12 selected from

- CMPUT 307 - 3D Modeling and Animation
- CMPUT 350 - Advanced Games Programming
- CMPUT 351



- EDIT 486 - Interactive Multimedia
- INT D 350 - Game Design Principles and Practice
- MUSIC 245 - Introduction to Music Technologies
- STS 350 - Understanding Video Games
- WRITE 399 - Projects in Genre

Note: WRITE 399 may only be applied when topic is appropriate and approved by the program.

## Certificate in Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science

The Certificate in Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science is a joint certificate offered by the Faculties of Arts and Science and is open to any undergraduate student at the University of Alberta.

Students wishing to pursue the Certificate in Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science must apply through Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Arts or through Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Science by the application deadline for convocation (see Academic Schedule).

Students may pursue the Certificate in Engaged Leadership and Citizenship in Arts and Science by fulfilling existing requirements in their respective disciplines and by completing:

### ★12 total

#### ★6 selected from

- INT D 240
- INT D 241

#### ★3 selected from

- INT D 440 **OR**
- INT D 441

#### ★3 selected from

- CSL 350 - Selected Topics in Community Service-Learning
- CSL 370 - Topics in Community Issues
- Certain courses in Arts and Science with a CSL component may also be used to satisfy this requirement. See website for information.
- SCI 299 - Science Citizenship

## Certificate in European Studies

See Course Listings for information about European Studies designated courses. The European Studies Certificate formally recognizes students' knowledge and skills gained in courses based in three categories of European Study: Histories and Politics; Literatures and Ideas; and Cultures and Societies. This certificate also recognizes that students have training in an European language other than English.

Students wishing to pursue the Certificate in European Studies must apply through Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Arts by the application deadline for convocation (see Academic Schedule).

Students may pursue the Certificate in European Studies by fulfilling existing requirements for majors, minors or honors in their respective disciplines and by completing ★30 in European coursework as follows:

1. ★24 in European Studies courses that:
  - a. Meet a distribution requirement of at least ★6 in each of the three areas of study
  - b. Some courses are applicable to more than one distribution requirement; where this is the case, a course may be counted toward only one of the distribution requirements
  - c. Have at least ★6 at the 400 level
  - d. Count no more than ★12 from courses in the student's declared major
2. ★6 in an European language other than English at the 200 level (at the 300 level for Greek and Latin) or higher.

Students completing the European Certificate program are strongly encouraged to take advantage of opportunities for study abroad in Europe, either in U of A programs such as the U of A School in Cortona, in partner institutions, or in international internships offered through UAL.

## Certificate in Finance

The Certificate in Finance is valuable for students interested in opportunities in finance, controllership, investment analysis in corporations and government enterprises, banks, insurance companies, government financial regulatory agencies, and other organizations specializing in financial affairs. The Certificate in Finance includes study of investors' choices among financial investments (securities), business asset management, choices among methods of financing assets, and risk management.

This certificate is offered in collaboration with the Faculty of Business.

Admission to the Certificate is by application to the Department of Economics only. There are a limited number of spaces available. Normally a student must have completed ★60 prior to admission which must include ECON 281, ECON 282 and ECON 299, and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0. This Certificate will be awarded only at the same time as a student receives a BA with a major or honors in Economics.

Students may pursue this Certificate in Finance by fulfilling existing requirements for majors or honors in Economics and by completing the following designated courses: ACCTG 311, ECON 442 (or FIN 412), FIN 301, OM 352 and ★9 in Finance electives, which include ACCTG 412 and ACCTG 432, and all 400-level FIN (except FIN 412).

## Certificate in Globalization and Governance

Globalization has brought fundamental changes to the conduct and study of local, national, international and transnational politics. This Certificate in Globalization and Governance includes undergraduate POL S lecture and seminar courses that focus on the dynamics of globalization and the challenges it presents to politics, governance and public policy throughout the North and South.

This Certificate will be awarded only at the same time as a student receives a BA with a major, Honors, or minor in POL S (or a BSc with a POL S minor).

Students may pursue this Certificate in Globalization and Governance by fulfilling existing requirements for majors, minors or Honors in Political Science and by completing a minimum of ★27 from the following.

### Designated courses:

- POL S 235 - Introduction to Comparative Politics **OR**
- POL S 230 **OR** POL S 240
- 
- POL S 261 - International Relations **OR**
- POL S 260
- 
- POL S 266
- POL S 333 - Ecology and Politics
- POL S 334 - North American Politics
- POL S 364 - Introduction to International Political Economy
- POL S 370 - Politics of the European Union
- POL S 374 - Politics and Society of Postcolonial Africa
- POL S 375 - Politics of East Asia
- POL S 380 - Politics in the Middle East
- POL S 443 - Globalization, Ethnic Politics and the Nation-State
- POL S 444 - Global Critical Race Theory
- POL S 445 - Topics in Globalization and Governance
- POL S 460 - Global Security
- POL S 462 - Political Economy of Global Governance
- POL S 468 - International Organization
- POL S 469 - Ethics in International Relations

Note: No more than ★6 from POL S 230, POL S 235, POL S 240, POL S 260 and POL S 261 may be counted towards the Certificate.

## Certificate in International Learning

The Certificate in International Learning will provide undergraduate students recognition for the international knowledge and skills they have acquired in their study at the University. The certificate will indicate to employers and graduate schools that the students have taken courses, have participated in cocurricular programs, and have had international or cross-cultural experiences through which they have developed the ability to understand, communicate with, and effectively interact with people across cultures and that they are prepared to take responsibilities as citizens of the world. The certificate will be available to undergraduate students in all Faculties.

While completing the undergraduate program in their respective Faculties, students will complete a minimum of ★12 from the list of designated courses that have an international focus or contain significant international content. In addition, students will complete a significant cross-cultural experience, such as studying, working or interning in another culture, and reflect on that experience through a capstone project. See [www.globaled.ualberta.ca/en/CertificateinInternationalLearning.aspx](http://www.globaled.ualberta.ca/en/CertificateinInternationalLearning.aspx) for information about approved, designated courses.

Students will be required to register for the certificate no later than September 30 of their third year, or at completion of ★60 if studying part-time. No more than half of the course requirements for this certificate may overlap with the requirements of another certificate. Students must be in satisfactory academic standing at the time they register for the certificate.

Students must also apply for the Certificate in International Learning through Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Arts by the application deadline for convocation (see Academic Schedule 2017-2018). The certificate is granted only at the time of graduation from a degree program and by the recommendation of the University of Alberta International.

Students may pursue the Certificate in International Learning by fulfilling existing requirements for majors, minors or honors in their respective disciplines and by completing the following:

1. ★12 in approved courses, from at least two different disciplines. In the interests of emphasizing diversity, students are encouraged to focus on intercultural content courses for a culture other than their own.
2. One of the following intercultural experiences:
  - a. Study, work or volunteer experience abroad of at least six weeks duration. International students studying at the University of Alberta will have met this requirement.
  - b. Internship with an agency working in a cross-cultural environment of at least 100 hours duration or
  - c. Living in International House for an academic year.
3. Two of the following:
  - a. Active participation in co-curricular activities such as those of the UAI Global Education Program or other international or intercultural focused organizations. A point system will be tracked through BearsDen Cocurricular Record.
  - b. Second language skills evidenced by successful completion of ★6 university-level Language other than English courses, or evidence of moderate functional competency. This requirement will be waived for students who have completed their entire secondary education in a language other than English.
  - c. Completion of UAI Global Education or other recognized workshops or a university credit course in intercultural communications.
4. Participation in the program introduction and closing workshops led by the Certificate Coordinator. At the closing workshop the student will present the capstone integrative reflection project. This is a non-credit educational experience.

## Certificate in Middle Eastern and African Studies

Effective September 2014, there will be no further admission to this program. Students who entered the program prior to September 2014 must complete MEAS and cross-listed MEAS courses by April 30, 2016 and must complete all program requirements by April 30, 2017. The last degree with a MEAS major, minor or certificate will be granted at Spring Convocation 2017.

Note: See Honors Program, Middle Eastern and African Studies for approved cross-listed courses.

## Certificate in Peace and Post-Conflict Studies

The Certificate in Peace and Post-Conflict Studies is administered by the Office of Interdisciplinary Studies, Faculty of Arts.

In a global climate of conflict, fear and insecurity, the issue of building sustainable peace in countries that have undergone the ravages of conflict is of vital importance to policy makers and academics alike. This unique certificate in Peace and Post-Conflict Studies, will equip students from a number of Faculties and disciplines with knowledge of the complexity of instituting measures that address underlying sources of conflict and provide them with hands-on practical approaches to sustaining peace. The peace and post-conflict studies certificate

is especially useful for those seeking a career in government, international governmental organizations (IGO), non-governmental organizations (NGO) and legal and business firms.

Students wishing to pursue the Certificate in Peace and Post-Conflict Studies must apply through Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Arts by the application deadline for graduation (see Academic Schedule).

Students may pursue the Peace and Post-Conflict Certificate by fulfilling existing requirements in their respective disciplines and by completing ★27, including ★21 at the senior level, from the following courses:

### Requirements

- ANTHR 150 - Race and Racism
- ANTHR 485 - Topics in Social, Cultural and/or Linguistic Anthropology \*
- AUPOL 248 - Model United Nations/International Organization
- AUPOL 348 - Model United Nations/International Organization
- CHRTC 339 - International Service Learning
- CHRTC 349 - Social Justice and Christianity
- DRAMA 507 - Senior Projects \*
- ETIN 375
- HIST 114 - The History of the World in the Last 10 Years
- HIST 247 - Africa in the 20th and 21st Centuries: From Colonial Rule to Modern Nations
- HIST 295 - 20th-Century Warfare
- HIST 421 - Topics in the History of Europe \*
- HIST 446
- HIST 493 - War and Society in the Modern World
- INT D 375 - Intercultural Exploration of Health and Practice in Italy
- INT D 393 - Political Sociology
- INT D 404 - Global Citizenship: Contemporary Issues and Perspectives
- LAW 506 - Public International Law
- LAW 516 - Dispute Resolution
- LAW 593 - International Environmental Law
- LAW 599 - Seminars on Specialized Legal Topics
- NS 200 - Aboriginal Canada: Looking Forward/Looking Back
- NS 420 - Negotiation Strategies
- PHIL 270 - Political Philosophy
- PHIL 368 - Topics in Social Justice
- POL S 359 - Topics in International Politics \*
- POL S 374 - Politics and Society of Postcolonial Africa
- POL S 445 - Topics in Globalization and Governance \*
- POL S 459 - Topics in International Politics \*
- POL S 460 - Global Security
- POL S 468 - International Organization
- POL S 469 - Ethics in International Relations
- SOC 343 - Social Movements
- SOC 369 - Sociology of Globalization
- SOC 477 - Media and Cultural Globalization: Theory and Practice
- RELIG 102 - Introduction to Western Religious Traditions
- RELIG 103 - Introduction to Eastern Religious Traditions
- RELIG 322
- RELIG 422 - Advanced Studies in Islam
- WGS 260 - Women and War
- WGS 310 - Gender, Development, and Beyond
- WGS 365 - Gender, Conflict and Peace Building in International Relations
- WGS 498 - Topics in Women's and Gender Studies \*

Note: \*Please contact the PPC Advisor, Interdisciplinary Studies, for eligibility of topic courses. Contact information can be found on the PPC website: <http://uofa.ualberta.ca/interdisciplinary-studies/peace-post>.

## Certificate in the Economics and Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment

The Certificate in the Economics and Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment is integrated with Alberta's energy and resource-based economy, incorporating practical learning and interaction with business leaders. Students develop business and analytical skills that are applicable to the natural resources and energy markets, and acquire a broad understanding of the resource and energy industries. At the same time, the links between resource and energy questions and environmental issues are examined.

This certificate is offered in collaboration with the Faculty of Business.

Admission to the Certificate is by application to the Department of Economics only. There are a limited number of spaces available. Normally a student must have completed ★60 prior to admission which must include ECON 281, ECON 282 and ECON 299, and have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0. This Certificate will be awarded only at the same time as a student receives a BA with a major or honors in Economics.

Students may pursue this Certificate in the Economics and Management of Natural Resources, Energy and the Environment by fulfilling existing requirements for major or honors in Economics and by completing at least one of ECON 365, ECON 366, ECON 269 (or 369); and ECON 467; and a minimum of an additional ★15 from the following designated courses: ECON 269 (or 369); ECON 353 (or ECON 453), 355, ECON 365, ECON 366; B LAW 301, B LAW 428; BUEC 463, BUEC 464; OM 352. Students may receive credit for both ECON 353 and ECON 453, but only one of these courses will apply to the requirements of the Certificate. Students admitted to this Certificate program will not be granted credit for both ECON 269 (or 369) and BUEC 464.

## Certificate in Translation Studies in Japanese

Students may pursue this certificate in translation studies while fulfilling existing requirements in their disciplines by choosing courses (see below) for a minimum of ★27. While the certificate does not prepare students to be full-fledged translators upon graduation, it provides them with the necessary focus to pursue further training in the profession. Furthermore, since cultural literacy is emphasized in the certificate, students who complete its requirements will have honed their skills in their area of specialization and will be ready to embark on many types of careers requiring cultural expertise in government organizations, foreign trade, business abroad, and tourism. The certificate is only granted at the time of graduation.

### Japanese:

- MLCS 300 - Introduction to Translation
- MLCS 400 - The History of Translation
- JAPAN 301 - Intermediate Japanese I
- JAPAN 302 - Intermediate Japanese II
- JAPAN 401 - Advanced Japanese I
- JAPAN 402 - Advanced Japanese II
- JAPAN 429 - Japanese-English Translation
- JAPAN 439 - Practical Translation

#### ★3 from

- JAPAN 241 **OR**
- JAPAN 325

Note: Please note that the Certificate in Translation Studies in Japanese is available only to students with an honors, major or minor in East Asian Studies in the Faculties of Arts, Education or Science (see Programs and Certificates).

## Certificate in World Sound Arts

Recently, digital technology has radically transformed the world of music by enabling new pathways for sonic creation, representation, fusion, and circulation, broadening musical horizons, and enabling unprecedented modes of scholarly access and research throughout newly interconnected sonic cultures (including traditional music, popular music, jazz, and the avant-garde) around the globe. This Certificate in World Sound Arts centers upon sounds, techniques, and disciplines from beyond the standard western music conservatory: electroacoustic music, popular music, jazz, world music, music technology, ethnomusicology, and the sociology of music. The Certificate provides recognition of musical training relevant to careers in media arts production, audio design, video game music, sound arts curation, archiving, online digital music repositories, arts organization, community advocacy, public sector work, and music technology.

Students wishing to pursue the Certificate in World Sound Arts must apply through Undergraduate Student Services in the Faculty of Arts by the application deadline for graduation (see Academic Schedule).

### Students receive this Certificate in World Sound Arts after completing ★27 as follows:

- MUSIC 245 - Introduction to Music Technologies
- MUSIC 445 - Electroacoustic Music **OR**
- MUSIC 545 - Seminar in Computer Applications to Music
- MUSIC 102 - Introduction to World Music
- MUSIC 365 - Topics in Ethnomusicology

- MUSIC 103 - Introduction to Popular Music
- MUSIC 203 - Issues in Popular Music Studies

#### one of:

- MUSIC 465 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology
- MUSIC 466 - Topics in Ethnomusicology
- MUSIC 467 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: India and South Asia
- MUSIC 468 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: The Arab World
- MUSIC 469 - Area Studies in Ethnomusicology: Music and Islam

#### one of:

- MUSIC 313
- MUSIC 206 - History of Jazz
- MUSIC 413 - Studies in the History of Jazz
- MUSIC 484 - Studies in Music and Society

#### one of:

- MUSIC 143 - Indian Music Ensemble I
- MUSIC 144 - West African Music Ensemble I
- MUSIC 148 - Middle Eastern and North African Music Ensemble I
- MUSIC 193 - Experimental Improvisation Ensemble
- MUSIC 443 - Indian Music Ensemble
- MUSIC 444 - West African Music Ensemble
- MUSIC 448 - Middle Eastern and North African Music Ensemble
- MUSIC 493 - Experimental Improvisation Ensemble

Note: that MUSIC 443, MUSIC 444, MUSIC 448, and MUSIC 493 are repeatable courses.

## Community Linguist Certificate

The Department of Linguistics, in conjunction with CILLDI (Canadian Indigenous Languages and Literacy Development Institute), offers courses leading to an ★18 Community Linguist Certificate aimed at speakers of Canadian Indigenous languages or speakers of other endangered and under-documented languages. The courses are only offered during Summer Term and may be taken on a for credit basis through Open Studies, or as an Auditor through the Faculty of Arts. Students should consult the Department of Linguistics regarding the certificate program as a whole, the proper sequence of courses, and the transferability of related courses taken at the University of Alberta or elsewhere.

### Students wishing to earn the Community Linguist Certificate must complete the following ★18:

- LING 111 - Intro to Linguistic Analysis for Language Revitalization
- LING 211 - Phonetics of Indigenous Languages
- LING 212 - Morphosyntax of Indigenous Languages
- LING 213 - Sentence and Discourse Patterns of Indigenous Languages
- INT D 311 - Language Policy and Planning for Indigenous Language Communities
- INT D 318 - Technologies for Endangered Language Documentation

Note: These courses are only offered through the CILLDI summer program. Students may take up to two courses per summer. With the exception of LING 111 and LING 211, Community Linguist Certificate courses do not count towards the BA degree, Honors, or minor in Linguistics.

## MLCS Certificate in Translation Studies

Students in the Faculties of Arts and Science may pursue this certificate in translation while fulfilling existing requirements for majors and minors in French, German, Spanish or Ukrainian by taking designated courses for a minimum of ★27. While the certificate does not prepare students to be full-fledged translators upon graduation, it provides them with the necessary focus to pursue further training in the profession. Furthermore, since the certificate puts the emphasis on cultural literacy, students who complete its requirements will have honed their skills in their area of specialization and will be ready to embark on many types of careers requiring cultural expertise, (for example the foreign service, foreign trade, business abroad, tourism).

### French: Required courses

- MLCS 300 - Introduction to Translation
- MLCS 400 - The History of Translation
- FREN 254 - Introduction to Translation Theory and Practice: French-English-French
- FREN 354 - Translation: French into English
- FREN 454 - Translation: English into French
- ★6 in FREN at the 300-level in addition to FREN 354

- ★6 in FREN at the 300-level in addition to FREN 354

#### German: Required courses

- MLCS 300 - Introduction to Translation
- MLCS 400 - The History of Translation
- GERM 342 - Introduction to Translation: German and English
- GERM 443 - Advanced Translation: German into English
- GERM 444 - Exercises in Translation: English into German
- ★6 in GERM at the 300-level numbered above 304
- ★6 in GERM at the 400-level in addition to the ★6 listed above.

Note: The Department encourages students to consult the Undergraduate Academic Advisor for German Studies.

Refer to Notes under Honors in German.

#### Spanish: Required courses

- MLCS 300 - Introduction to Translation
- MLCS 400 - The History of Translation
- SPAN 405 - Exercises in Translation: Spanish into English
- SPAN 406 - Exercises in Translation: English into Spanish
- SPAN 407 - Advanced Grammar and Composition
- ★6 in SPAN at the 300-level
- ★6 in SPAN at the 400-level in addition to those listed above.

#### Ukrainian: Required courses

- MLCS 300 - Introduction to Translation
- MLCS 400 - The History of Translation
- UKR 407
- UKR 411
- UKR 413
- ★6 in UKR at the 300-level, selected from language or literature courses taught in Ukrainian
- ★6 in UKR at the 400-level, in addition to those listed above, selected from language or literature courses taught in Ukrainian

## Research Certificate in Arts (Psychology)

The Research Certificate in Arts (Psychology) provides an opportunity for students to engage in focused research while pursuing their program. This certificate is open to all Arts students in Psychology. Normally a student will be able to fulfill the requirements for this certificate as part of their BA Psychology degree; some students may need to complete more than the minimum number of credits required in order to qualify for both the degree and the certificate. Students may pursue the Research Certificate in Arts (Psychology) by fulfilling the existing requirements for their program and by completing

#### ★21 as follows:

##### ★3 in 200- or 300-level research class

- 
- PSYCO 299 - Research Opportunity Program in Psychology
  - PSYCO 300 - Honors Seminar I
  - PSYCO 309 - Honors Seminar I
  - 
  - PSYCO 396 - Individual Research **OR**
  - PSYCO 398 - Individual Study I

##### ★9 in 300 or 400-level research classes:

- 
- PSYCO 390 - Honors Thesis I: Research Apprenticeship
  - PSYCO 396 - Individual Research
  - PSYCO 398 - Individual Study I
  - PSYCO 399 - Honors Thesis I: Research Apprenticeship
  - PSYCO 400 - Honors Seminar II
  - PSYCO 409 - Honors Seminar II
  - PSYCO 490 - Honors Thesis II: Thesis Research
  - PSYCO 496 - Individual Research
  - 
  - PSYCO 498 - Individual Study II **OR**
  - PSYCO 499 - Honors Thesis II: Thesis Research

##### ★9 in

- 
- PSYCO 212 - Introduction to Research Methods in Psychology
  - STAT 252 - Introduction to Applied Statistics II
  - and a 300 or 400-level PSYCO methods class (PSYCO 356, 402, 410, 411, 413, 414, 415, 431, 471, 476, 482 or other advanced research methods course approved by the Honors Advisor)
  - Presentation at a conference either on or off campus